# A Corpus-Based Study of $\mathbf{N}_{1}-\mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{2}}$ Words in Archaic Chinese 

By<br>Jane Chanell<br>17970091

## Supervisor: Associate Professor

Robert Mailhammer

Western Sydney University
School of Humanities and Communication Arts

June 2019

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilments of the requirements for the degree of Master of Research

## Acknowledgements

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my supervisor Associate Professor Robert Mailhammer, for his whole-hearted support of my Master's study and research, for his patience, immense knowledge, invaluable assistance and for providing valuable guidance along every step of the way. Without his unwavering support and constant encouragement, I would never have been able to complete this thesis.

I would also like to thank Dr Chong Han for being kind enough to provide details of the Chinese online corpus used for this linguistic research. A special thank you to Weicong Li, for providing all the essential technical support for working with the online corpus.

I am very grateful to $\operatorname{Dr}$ Geoff Hyde for his invaluable advice on my writing.

## STATEMENT OFAUTHENTICATION

The work presented in this thesis is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, original except as acknowledged in the text. I hereby declare that I have not submitted this material, either in full or in part, for a degree at this or any other institution.

(Signature)

## Table of Contents

Acknowledgements ..... i
Table of Contents ..... i
List of Tables ..... iii
List of Figures ..... iv
Abstract ..... v

1. Introduction .....  1
2. Review of Related Literature .....  6
2.1 The use of Mandarin throughout Chinese history .....  6
2.2 Discrepancy between character and word in Mandarin ..... 10
2.3 History of disyllabic words, and compounding, in Mandarin ..... 13
2.3.1 The increase in using compounds ..... 14
2.3.2 Sound simplification accounts ..... 14
2.3.3 The appearance of Compounding ..... 23
2.3.4 Review of the criteria for identification of compunds ..... 28
2.3.5 Motivation ..... 31
3. Research Methods ..... 34
3.1 Sources of data ..... 34
3.2 Criteria for identifying compounds ..... 37
3.3 Problems in collecting data ..... 41
3.4 Data collection and analysis procedures ..... 44
4. Results ..... 46
5. 1 Distribution of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ combinations in early Archaic Chinese ..... 46
6. 2 Distribution of word formation patterns in early Archaic Chinese ..... 48
7. 3 The diachronic development of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllables ..... 49
4.3.1 Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words in the SCC ..... 51
4.3.2 Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives and compounds in the SCC ..... 51
4.3.3 Distribution of suffixes -zi and -zhe in the SCC ..... 52
4.3.4 Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds in the SCC ..... 53
8. 4 Summary of the results ..... 55
9. Discussion ..... 56
5.1 The existence of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllables in early Archaic Chinese ..... 56
5.2 The existence of various compounding patterns ..... 58
5.3 Diachronic investigations of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words ..... 61
5.3.1 Explaining the declining tendency in $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words ..... 61
5.3.2 More frequent use of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds and N -zhe derivatives ..... 63
5.3.3 Changes in the occurrence patterns of sub- $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ and coor- $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds ..... 64
5.4 Summary of discussions ..... 70
10. Conclusion ..... 71
11. 1 Summary of findings and conclusions ..... 71
6.1.1 On the occurrence of the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ combination ..... 72
6.1.2 On the distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ word patterns ..... 72
6.1.3 On the diachronic development of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words ..... 73
12. 2 Implications of this study ..... 74
13. 3 Limitations and future research ..... 75
14. References ..... 77
Appendix 1 ..... 84
Appendix 2 ..... 89
Appendix 3 ..... 104

## List of Tables

Table 1: Pan's (1989) division of Mandarin's timeline, based on historical periods ..... 9
Table 2: Hu and McLaughlin's (2007) division, based on lexical changes ..... 9
Table 3: N1-N2 combination for lexical periodisation in the history of Chinese ..... 10
Table 4: Occurrence of compounds (data from Li 1993:130) ..... 14
Table 5: Appearance of compounds before Pre-Qin (Wu 2001:363) ..... 26
Table 6: Number of disyllabic compounds in GRC (Huang 1997: 264) ..... 31
Table 7: Texts and text types in early Archaic Chinese (from Hu \& McLaughlin 2007) ..... 36
Table 8: Distribution of the nominal $N_{1}-N_{2}$ combinations occurring in seven periods in the SCC ..... 44
Table 9: Distribution of $299 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ forms in early Archaic Chinese ..... 46
Table 10: Distribution of different patterns of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words in early Archaic Chinese ..... 48
Table 11: Distribution of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllables and patterns in all time periods in the SCC ..... 50
Table 12: Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives by word formation structures across all time periods in the SCC. 52
Table 13: Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds by word formation structures across all time periods in the SCC 54
Table 14: Historical decline of certain $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words that occurred less frequently after Archaic Chinese ..... 63
Table 15: $\quad N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds that occurred more frequently after the middle Medieval Chinese period ..... 65

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Usage of varieties of Chinese languages (data from Ramsey 1987:87) ..... 7
Figure 2: Distribution map of the seven major of varieties of Chinese .....  8
Figure 3: Distribution of $299 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ forms in early Archaic Chinese ..... 47
Figure 4: Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllables and patterns in all time periods in the SCC ..... 51
Figure 5: Distribution of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives across all time periods in the SCC. ..... 53
Figure 6: Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compound structures across all time periods in the SCC ..... 54


#### Abstract

In Modern Chinese, the majority of words with a combination of two characters have been identified as compounds. However, the general consensus is that compounds or disyllabic words did not exist in early Archaic Chinese (before 220 BC ). While some previous research has reported the occurrence of disyllabic words or compounds, the only compounds identified in Archaic Chinese were proper nouns and reduplicative words. The aim of this study is to investigate more thoroughly the origin of disyllabic words in the history of Mandarin. It focuses, in particular, on the nominal combination of two nouns ( $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ ), the most frequently occurring and highly productive combination in later periods. The research adopts a corpus-based approach to analyse a sample of texts spanning a period of over 3000 years. The findings show that nominal words with $N_{1}-N_{2}$ sequences originated in early Archaic Chinese, and these $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words were structurally formed using a range of linguistic rules. The occurrence of words in a set of nominal $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words (identified in the early Archaic period) decreased during later periods, probably a result of the uneven distribution of genres in the corpus, and changes in language use due to transformations of cultural and political systems. The main conclusions drawn from this research are that compounding was not only the consequence of the phonological simplification of the Medieval period, and that other types of compounds, in addition to proper nouns and reduplicates, occurred in Archaic Chinese. Further research is recommended to assess the constituents of compounds phonologically, morphologically, and semantically to better understand the order of sequences of the constituents of compounds and the historical disappearance of some compounds.


## 1. Introduction

Words can be categorised into simple and complex words; generally, a complex word may consist of a root (base or stem) and one or more affixes (e.g., believable and unbelievable), or more than one root in a compound (e.g., policeman and son-in-law). Complex words with two syllables, commonly termed disyllabic words, are quite common in Mandarin, the main language of China (Chao 1968, Duanmu 2007, Li \& Thompson 1981, Packard 2000). While complex words can be of many types, such as noun-noun ( $N_{1}-N_{2}$ ), adjective-adjective ( $\mathrm{A}_{1}-\mathrm{A}_{2}$ ), verb-verb $\left(V_{1}-V_{2}\right)$, adjective-noun ( $A-N$ ), the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ form is the most frequently occurring in Mandarin and, linguistically, is considered to be highly productive (Chao1968, Huang 1998, Li \& Thompson 1981:53, Qin \& Duanmu 2019). As such, compounds of the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ form would be the most likely form of disyllabic words to be discoverable in the earliest records of the language.
$N_{1}-N_{2}$ words in Mandarin are made of two monosyllabic nouns, such as yi-fu 'clothes' and cha-bei 'teacup', and are derived through morphological processes, including compounding and affixation. In general, compounding and affixation are seen as distinct processes. A number of complex words with two syllables are borrowed from other languages, e.g., ka-fei 'coffee' and sha-la 'salad'. Words formed by compounding and derivation are the main focus of this study due to the purpose of the study, which will be discussed below. Compounds and derivatives are sub-categories of disyllabic words and these three terms will be used throughout the study.

Compounding in Mandarin has been considered as a core attribute of the language, and the use of compounding has increased during the language's long history (Duanmu 2007, Li 1993, Li 1981, Li 2013, Karlgren 1926, Pulleyblank 2000, Ting 2002, Wang 1957, Wu 2001). As such, compounding has consistently been a major focus in studies of the evolution of the language.

Research on morphological processing in Archaic Chinese, and in particular, on the issue of how compounds were represented in the lexicon, has led to significant differences among scholars. Some research has asserted that compounding came into existence in Medieval Chinese due to the pressure of phonological changes in the Medieval Chinese period that
resulted in a simplification of the syllable structures used in Archaic Chinese（Chao 1968， Karlgren 1926，Li 1993，Li \＆Thompson 1981，Pulleyblank 2000，Tai \＆Chan 1999，Ting 2002， Wang 1957）．The strongest position is that held by Karlgren（1926）and Wang（1957）who argued that the phonological simplification was the only driver of the emergence and rise of compounding，which they proposed only began after the Archaic Chinese period．In this model，the phonological changes resulted in words that were distinguishable in Archaic Chinese being converted to homophones in Medieval Chinese．The presence of an enormous number of homophones，and the resulting hampered communication，acted as forces that promoted the use of compounds．In Karlgren（1926）and Wang＇s（1957）view，if a language has a rich sound system，as did Archaic Chinese，then compounding will not occur；the presence of many homophones is a prerequisite for compounding．However，from other work，it is clear that homophones did not suddenly emerge，for the first time，in Medieval Chinese，as they also occurred in Archaic Chinese（Schuessler 2006，Feng 1998）．For example，
＊rjams＇to salt＇and 灎＊rjams＇beautiful＇were phonologically the same，yet they represented two different morphemes or characters in early Archaic Chinese．The existence of homophones in Archaic Chinese is problematic to Karlgren（1926）and Wang＇s（1957） proposals，because if homophones were only the result of an historically－documented simplification event，then homophones should not exist in Archaic Chinese．Likewise，if compounding always occurs when a language has many homophonous words（Karlgren 1926， Li 1993，Wang 1957），then the existence of homophonous words in Archaic Chinese suggests the possibility of compound words being used at this time．

Li（1993）proposed a cause－effect relationship between phonological simplification and the increasing use of compounds．Li＇s assertion was based on matching his own findings， regarding the increased use of compounds across Chinese history with Wang＇s work that showed a reduction in the sound inventory across similar periods．Nevertheless，other work shows that phonological simplification affected not only simple words in Archaic Chinese， but also complex words formed through complete reduplication of syllables．For instance， the initial consonant cluster＊hr－in the Archaic word 赫赫＊hrak－hrak＇illustrious＇was reduced to a single consonant $h$－in hak－hak in the transition to Medieval Chinese（Schuessler 2006：253，Wu 2001）．The proposed cause－effect relationship cannot be assumed to be the only valid explanation of the origins of compounding even if sound simplification，and increased homophony，does accelerate the process．

Pulleyblank（2000）suggested that，because of its rich sound system，in Archaic Chinese， new words were derived only by changing consonants or vowels within monosyllables， rather than by compounding．It is true that some words were derived through these processes，referred to，linguistically，as non－concatenative operations（Haspelmath \＆Sims 2010：34）．For example，傳＊dron＇to transmit＇was derived from 轉＊tron＇to turn around＇by transforming the initial voice from a voiceless＊－t to a voiced＊－d（Pulleyblank 2000：36）． However，it does not follow that non－concatenative operations were only the means by which new words are formed in Archaic Chinese．Words can also be derived through derivational processes．

Indeed，while it may be true that a rich sound inventory could mean that simple words were sufficient for a language，with new words derived through processes within monosyllables．Nevertheless，these possibilities do not rule out the existence and contribution of compounding processes．

Indeed，some researchers，who have begun looking into the origin of disyllabic words， believe that compounding existed long before Medieval Chinese（Feng 1998，Jin 2017， Kennedy 1951，Tao 1996，Wu 2001，Yu 1990）．Studying the Shang period（1675－1029 BC）， Tang（2007）argued that some proper nouns were formed by the combination of characters， and can be considered disyllabic or polysyllabic words．Even though they were written together，and occupied a single character＇s space，such words semantically referred to a completed concept and phonologically maintained the original sounds of their component characters；each character in the combination needed to be pronounced．For example，zp wu－yue＇May＇consists of two characters $\boxtimes w u$－＇five＇and D－yue＇moon＇；it needs to be pronounced as two syllables，that is，as wu－yue，and its meaning refers to a particular month of a year．These proper nouns are therefore thought of disyllabic or polysyllabic words，by virtue of their meaning and the phonological rules used in their formation（Lei 2009：9，Li 2008：196，Pan，as cited in Wu 2001：78，Yu 1990：89）．

Based on Tang＇s（2007）observations，Wu（2001）examined ancient books and records that were written in the Archaic Chinese period．He showed that the majority of disyllabic or compounding words were formed through reduplication of syllables，e．g．，格格 ge－ge ＇princess＇，夜夜 ye－ye，nightly＇，and 人人 ren－ren＇people＇．He thus proposed that reduplication of syllables was the main process to form disyllables in Archaic Chinese．

Even though Wu (2001) had reported more categories of disyllabic words in Archaic Chinese (in addition to proper nouns), reduplication is considered a word formation process of limited productivity. His inability to detect processes of greater productivity could, however, be a consequence of his approach, in that his sources were limited, his data was collected manually, and there are questions about the criteria he used to distinguish words from phrases. Both Tang (2007) and Wu (2001) suggested the need for further investigation into disyllabic words, to clarify whether other types of processes, apart from proper noun formation and syllabic reduplication, could be involved.

Given that the origins of disyllabic words in Mandarin remain essentially under-explored, the purpose of this study is to provide the first digital corpus-based investigation of the origins of compound words, excluding complete reduplicative words, in early Archaic Chinese (before 220 BC ). Its particular focus is the origin and diachronic development of disyllabic $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words and patterns.

The research questions are:
Q1 Did disyllabic nominal words with $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ sequences originate in Archaic Chinese? If so: Q2 What patterns of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words existed in this period?

If a set of nominal $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words can be identified in early Archaic Chinese, what were their frequencies and patterns when they were traced diachronically throughout Chinese history?

With respect to the origins of disyllabic words, this study predicted that disyllabic $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words originated in Archaic Chinese. If this prediction were true, the study inferred that disyllabic $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words were structurally formed using a range of linguistic rules, and that this set of nominal $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words and their patterns increased in frequency from Archaic Chinese to Modern Chinese.

The Sheffield Corpus of Chinese (SCC) is the main source for this study. The large variety of its historical textual records and its wide coverage of the time periods of Chinese history (Hu \& McLaughlin 2007), mean that data from it can be used as quantifiable evidence for drawing generalisations about language use (Kennedy 2014:1-7). Its digital annotations, and integrated search system, facilitate studies of this kind, even if some steps (e.g., the classification of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds as words or phrases) are best done manually. This thesis is structured as follows:

Chapter 2, Review of Related Literature, discusses Mandarin being used throughout the history and the division of Chinese history into periods. It then examines the discrepancy between characters and words in Mandarin. Next it provides a comprehensive review of the origins of disyllabic words, covering such topics as the sound simplification being the sole driver of compounding; research into the simple forms of compounds in ancient Chinese (proper nouns and reduplicated words). The criteria for distinguishing words and phrases are discussed next. The deficiencies of our current knowledge, as revealed in these discussions, is shown to justify the current project, and demonstrates that an examination of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ nominal compounds is a promising approach to help expand our knowledge.

Chapter 3, Research Methods, discusses and justifies the research strategy. It introduces the corpora adopted in this study, and the criteria for identifying compounds in this study. It then discusses potential problems related to data collection and explains how the data were processed before being analysed to respond to the research questions.

Chapter 4, Results, reports on the results from the data analysis in relation to the research questions. It presents the results of the frequencies of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ phrases and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words, and the frequencies of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds in early Archaic Chinese. It then reports the findings on the diachronic development of a set of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words identified in early Archaic Chinese, and their patterns.

Chapter 5, Discussion, provides a detailed discussion of the results and explanations for the various phenomena related to the origins of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words and the word formation processes involved. The issues or observations that were unanticipated or fall beyond the consideration of the current study are also discussed and interpreted.

Chapter 6, Conclusion, revisits the overall aim and research questions of this study. It contains a summary of the findings of the data analysis, followed by a discussion of the implications of the findings and the limitations of this study. Finally, it provides suggestions for further research on the origin and development of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words.

## 2. Review of Related Literature

This chapter aims to provide a comprehensive review of the origin of disyllabic words in the history of Mandarin Chinese. It first discusses the use of the Mandarin language, past and present, and the discrepancy between character and word in Mandarin Chinese. Next, it reviews the history of disyllabic words in Mandarin, focusing largely on research into the increasing use of compounds, and the hypotheses associated with this phenomenon. In particular, it examines various proposals that posit the phonological simplification of the Medieval period as the main driver of compounding. Lastly, research regarding the criteria for identifying Mandarin compounds is examined.

### 2.1 The use of Mandarin throughout Chinese history

This study focuses on the origin and historical development of disyllabic words in Mandarin. Before approaching the core issues, it is useful to examine the pivotal role of Mandarin as the standard spoken language used throughout China's history.

Mandarin is one of the major languages of the world and is the most important of the seven main varieties of Chinese, in terms of the population of its speakers and the geographical spread of its usage. The other varieties of Chinese (Wu, Gan, Xiang, Hakka, Yue and Min ) are shown in Figure 1 (Ramsey 1987:87). Mandarin speakers currently cover by far the greatest geographical area, including much of northern, southern and western China, including several provinces and cities, as depicted in Figure 2. This area also includes the Central Plain, where the majority of the Chinese population lived before the 19th century (Zhang 2010, Zhang 1994:51). The Mandarin used in the Central Plain is comprised of Northern and Southern Mandarin (Luo \& Mei 2004:295); and there are further subcategories for each of these two varieties, based on the pronunciation used in a particular city or province, for example, Beijing (Peking) Mandarin and Nanjing Mandarin (Dai 2017:40, Zhang 2010, Geng1992).


Figure 1: Usage of varieties of Chinese languages (data from Ramsey 1987:87)
Throughout China's history, Mandarin has always been perceived and used as a national lingua franca or a koine language (Mair 1994, Norman 1988). In contemporary China, standard Mandarin, which is one of its varieties, is used as the official language by all speakers. Earlier, however, during the Ming and Qing dynasties (1368 AD - 1911 AD), knowledge of Mandarin was only required if one wished to have a successful career within the empire (Mair 1994:728-729). While the Ming and Qing dynasties saw Mandarin used for the first time as the national spoken form for governance (Coblin 2000:537, Yang 1986, Mair 1994:728), in earlier times ,Mandarin to was referred by terms (Putonghua, Guan-hua, Yayin) that indicate it was already a koine language (Dai 2017: 29 \& 34, Mair 1994:728-730).

Mandarin's usefulness as a koine language was underpinned by several features. Firstly, as mentioned above, it had a wide geographical spread (Figure 2), particularly on the Central Plain, and even though the regional dialects had slightly different phonologies, they were similar enough for people from different areas to converse in a mutually intelligible manner. Unlike languages that use a phonographic writing system (such as English), Mandarin is logographically based, and this means the written language is not directly linked to pronunciation. A separation between the written and spoken forms of a language provides great advantages for communication amongst people who use different dialects: They can use the same written form. Indeed, most of the characters used in Archaic Chinese are still readable by speakers of Modern Chinese. In China, northern and southern Mandarin
speakers can communicate to a significant extent in writing，using either Wenyanwen ${ }^{1}$ or Baihuawen ${ }^{2}$ ．


Figure 2：Distribution map of the seven major of varieties of Chinese
（The Open University，as cited in Chinese dialects in China，2009）
Secondly，as early as the Xia dynasty（ 2146 BC－ 1675 BC ），the capital cities for most dynasties have always been established within the Central Plain，where the varieties of Mandarin or Guan－hua have served as a lingua franca（Twitchett，Fairbank \＆Franke 1994）． There is a traditional and collective Chinese phrase called Zhong－guo－si－da－gu－du 中国四大古都 ‘Four Great Ancient Capitals of China’：they are Beijing，Nanjing，Luoyang and Xi＇an （Chang＇an）（Mookherjee 2013）．Accordingly，Nanjing Mandarin was used as the national lingua franca when the first capital of the Ming dynasty（AD 1368 －AD 1644）was set up within Nanjing city（Luo \＆Mei 2004，Yang 1986），while，at other times，Peking Mandarin was the spoken form used across the empire when Beijing was the capital，for example，in both the Yuan（1206 AD－ 1368 AD）and Qing（1644 AD－ 1911 AD）dynasties（Luo \＆Mei 2004，Dai 2017）．

The discussion has already broached the practice of describing Chinese history in terms of 'periods', for example, with respect to the ruling dynasties of the time. Linguistic studies of the history of Mandarin have adopted a range of approaches in setting up the subdivisions within what is, by some estimations, almost a 4000-year timeline. Given the focus of the current project, it is important to evaluate these different approaches, particularly with regard to the intentions of the particular studies.

The time-points were chosen as divisional markers for Mandarin's timeline, and the terms used for each sub-division, have depended, at least in part, on the purpose of the study and/or the major linguistic changes under consideration (e.g., phonological, grammatical and/or lexical). But, even similar studies of the Chinese lexicon have sometimes adopted different approaches. For example, the studies conducted by Pan (1989) and Hu and McLaughlin (2007) used different periodisations. While Pan's (1989) approach focused on important periods in history (Table 1), Hu and McLaughlin's (2007) study of the Sheffield Corpus of Chinese (SCC) was based on lexical changes and posited three major periods and seven further subdivisions (Table 2).

Table 1: Pan's (1989) division of Mandarin's timeline, based on historical periods

| Period | Time frame |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Old Chinese | 1675 BC - 207 BC |  |
| Middle Chinese | AD 581-AD 1919 BC - AD 580 |  |
| Pre-Modern Chinese | AD 1919 - present |  |
| Modern Chinese |  |  |

Table 2: Hu and McLaughlin's (2007) division, based on lexical changes

| Period | Name of dynasty | Time frame |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Archaic Chinese$1200 \text { BC - AD } 220$ | Pre-Qin | 1200 BC-206 BC |
|  | Western-Han and Eastern-Han | 206 BC-AD 220 |
| Middle Chinese <br> AD 220 - AD 1368 | Wei,Jin and Sothern-Northern Dynasties | AD 220 - AD 581 |
|  | Sui,Tang and Five Dynasties | AD 581 - AD 979 |
|  | Song and Yuan | AD 860 - AD 1368 |
| Modern Chinese AD 1368 - AD 1911 | Ming | AD 1368 - AD 1644 |
|  | Qing | AD 1364 - AD 1911 |

In consideration of the historical chronology of the Chinese dynasties and the SCC corpus as the primary sources of evidence, this study adopts the periodisation that mainly maintains the same periods after Pre-Qin (206 BC) in accordance with the SCC corpus. Additionally, the Shang dynasty has been added to the SCC's Archaic Chinese period, thus the Archaic Chinese period for this study would start from 1676 BC instead of 1200 BC and has been subdivided into four periods as represented in Table3.

Table 3: N1-N2 combination for lexical periodisation in the history of Chinese

| Period |  | Name of dynasty <br> Xia | Time frame$2146 \text { BC-1675 BC }$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Proto Chinese |  |  |  |
| Archaic Chinese (AC) | Early Archaic 1676 BC-206 BC | Shang | 1676 BC-1029 BC |
|  |  | West-Chou | 1030 BC - 771 BC |
|  |  | East-Chou | 770 BC-256 BC |
|  |  | Qin | 221 BC-206 BC |
|  | Later Archaic | Western-Han and Eastern-Han | 206 BC-AD 220 |
| Medieval Chinese (MedC) | Early Medieval | Wei,Jin \& Sothern-Northern Dynasties | AD 220 - AD 581 |
|  | Middle Medieval | Sui,Tang and Five Dynasties | AD 581 - AD 979 |
|  | Later Medieval | Song and Yuan | AD 860- AD 1368 |
| Modern Chinese (ModC) | Early Modern | Ming | AD 1368-1644 |
|  | Later Modern | Qing | AD 1644-1911 |

This periodisation of Archaic Chinese is more meaningful for the language changes investigated in this study. To more accurately reflect the language changes in the Archaic Chinese period, it is especially important to include the earliest possible period, that is, the Shang dynasty. The four periods within the early Archaic Chinese period align with the historical chronology of the Chinese dynasties that are noted in the Table.

In this section, we have discussed Mandarin as a standard spoken form that has been consistently used throughout Chinese history, and established the periodisation to be applied throughout this study.

### 2.2 Discrepancy between character and word in Mandarin

It is essential to discuss the discrepancy between characters and words in Mandarin Chinese before further considering compounds or disyllabic words. Without understanding what a word is in Mandarin, one cannot discuss word formation. Equally, morphological facts cannot be properly understood unless a word or character is known.

In the literature of general linguistics，the term word refers to a complete meaningful unit of language which is sometimes placed，in a hierarchy of grammatical constituents， above the morpheme and below the phrase；such constituents appear in many of the world＇s languages（Packard 2000：9）．The pivotal point is that a word can stand alone． However，the definition of the term word is a much debated matter in the study of Mandarin．

Duanmu（2007：114），in discussing Chinese words，made the statement that＂the notion ＇word＇was absent in Chinese linguistics until it was introduced in the twentieth century＂． The zi＇character＇used in Chinese corresponded to the term word used in English before the twentieth century and it was only after the 20th century that the zi＇word＇differs from the zi ＇character＇．In Duanmu＇s view，there were no morphological processes in Mandarin language before the 20th century，and a word was always represented by a morpheme or syllable． This view fails to differentiate between characters and words．For example，
a．天地孰得
tian di shu de
heaven earth which suitable
＇the natural order and geography are most favourable to whom＇
（The Art of War．Before 600 BC ）
b．天地之大也

| tian | $d i$ | $z i$ | $d a$ | $y e$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| heaven | earth | of | big | modal－PARTICLE |
| ＇this is such a big world＇ |  |  |  |  |

（The Doctrine of mean 551 BC－479 BC）
（1a）and（1b）are extracted from two different texts，each by a different author，but written in the same time period（before 500 BC ）．Although（1a）and（1b）include the same sequence of two characters tian 天＇heaven＇and di 地＇earth＇，they are syntactically and semantically different from one another．The sequence tian－di in the expression（1a）is a phrase because the meaning of tian－di is derived from its components；also，a conjunction，such as yu＇and＇， can be inserted between the two nouns．This suggests that these two characters are the individual words．In contrast，tian－di is a compound in the expression（1b）．This is because the meaning of the combination is not simply and structurally interpreted from its constituents（in which it has created a specific or opaque meaning）；also，no word can
coherently be inserted between the two elements．This indicates that these two characters in（1b）are bound morphemes．

Giving another example：

## 他們是諸侯

ta men shi zhu hou
he plural－mark were every marquis ＇they were governors＇

It is clear that in English the sentence is comprised of three words，and in Mandarin there are five characters in the sentence．Both languages have the same sentence structure and word order，that is，subject，verb and object（S－V－O）．As can be seen，the subject they in English has to correspond to the ta men in Mandarin before the verb were in English and shi in Mandarin．In the same vein，the word governors must correspond to zhu hou 諸侯，as the object．This example would suggest that ta－men and zhu－hou are words，even if each of them contains two characters．In particular，the word zhu－hou＇governor＇was repeatedly used as early as 220 BC and the two characters／sounds always occur together，with two syllables or segments，in writing or speech，respectively（Wu 2001：137）．

A number of issues can make it difficult to distinguish between words and characters in any given language．One of these is the type of writing system used．English，for example， which employs a running text and an alphabetic writing system，differs from a character－ based system in a number of important ways．To begin with，words are the elemental writing unit in the contemporary alphabetic system，even though there were no spaces between words in English medieval manuscripts（Saenger 1997：4）．The length of each word is flexible and depends on how many letters are included in the word．Words are generally delimited clearly by a preceding white space and a following white space or punctuation （although some compounds can be written with a space between two components if they are free morphemes）．

However，in Mandarin，characters are the writing unit，and each character corresponds to one morpheme and one syllable，and the structure of each character is fixed．Characters may be a single word when they function as a free morpheme，or may be the parts of a word when they act as a bound morpheme，or act as an affix that cannot stand alone，requiring another free or bound morpheme to be attached to form a word．Unlike the contemporary
alphabetical system of English, the boundary between words in Mandarin is not clear. Mandarin running text is written as an unseparated string of words, even if the semantic boundary between morphemes is distinct. Even though there is a fixed-space between characters, this space is only used to separate characters or morphemes, regardless of how closely adjacent characters may be tied together as a word.

The second issue that causes confusion between words and characters is the form of Mandarin dictionary entries. In a Mandarin dictionary, each headword is an individual character or morpheme, regardless of whether the morpheme is free or bound. The pronunciation provided for each character always consists of a single syllable. That is, each character is represented as an independent unit and is defined as having at least one meaning. The entries of such a character-based dictionary could lead to the conclusion that each character represents a monosyllabic word (DeFrancis, 1984:190-9).

Furthermore, although morphemes and syllables are components of words and represent the smallest units in a word, they are different linguistic concepts. A morpheme is a meaningful morphological unit of a language and is a form-meaning combination, whereas a syllable is a phonological unit and does not create meaning. A word in English can consist of either only one morpheme or syllable, such as the word book, or more than one morpheme or syllable, such as the word worked. Nevertheless, morphemes and syllables do not always overlap so neatly. For example, the word books is made up of two morphemes, book- and -s, but it has only one syllable. By contrast, in Mandarin a morpheme is always represented by a character, and the character is always its single-syllable unit of pronunciation. This property of the Mandarin language may mislead other language users into thinking that a character always corresponds to a word.

In this section, we have examined the discrepancy between characters and words in Mandarin Chinese, and these two concepts will be used throughout this project.

### 2.3 History of disyllabic words, and compounding, in Mandarin

For much of Mandarin's later history, the use of disyllabic words has been considered a core attribute of the language, and thus an important topic in the study of the language's evolution. There has been much debate about morphological processing in Archaic Chinese, and as to how compounds were represented in the lexicon. This has led to much uncertainty about when compounds were first used in Mandarin.

### 2.3.1 The increase in using compounds

Much literature has been published on compounding in Mandarin, with the most common position being that the use of compounds increased during history (Duanmu 2007, Li 1993, Li 1981, Li 2013, Karlgren 1926, Pulleyblank 2000, Ting 2002, Wang 1957, Wu 2001). Duanmu (2007) and Li (2013) proposed that the use of disyllabic compounds were basically absent in Archaic Chinese but then underwent a dramatic increase, eventually reaching the situation where over $70 \%$ of all words in Modern Chinese are compounds. In an in-depth diachronic investigation of verbal $\left(\mathrm{V}_{1}-\mathrm{V}_{2}\right)$ Chinese compounds, $\mathrm{Li}(1993)$ showed that the frequency of compounding words gradually increased from $0.32 \%$ to $7.77 \%$ between the 5th Century BC and the 17th Century AD, as represented in Table 4 (Li 1993:130).

Table 4: Occurrence of compounds (data from Li 1993:130)

| Source | Date | Total number of compounds | Percentage |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Spring and Autumn Annals | $5^{\text {th }}$ Century BC | four nominal, one resultative | 0.32 |
| Records of the Grand Historian | $2^{\text {nd }}$ Century AD | 68 (34 verb and 34 others) | 0.80 |
| The Platform Scripture | $8^{\text {th }}$ Century AD | 173 (64 verb and 109 others) | 2.04 |
| Yuan Drama | $13^{\text {th }}$ Century AD | 500 (98 verbs and 402 others) | 5.88 |
| S \& W World | $17^{\text {th }}$ Century AD | 661 (112 verbs and 549 others) | 7.77 |
| Family | 1931 | 1203 (273 verbs and 930 others) | 14.15 |

While Li's investigation was confined to the sequences of $\mathrm{V}_{1}-\mathrm{V}_{2}$, the results demonstrated the broader pattern of the history of compound use, as viewed by many scholars. As the language evolved, these researchers proposed that compounding was increasingly used to form complex words.

### 2.3.2 Sound simplification accounts

The research on compounding discussed above is in broad agreement with work that has asserted that the lexicon of Archaic Chinese was mainly monosyllabic and that the appearance of compounding in Medieval Chinese was driven by the phonological simplification that occurred at this time (Karlgren 1926, Li 1993, Pulleyblank 2000, Wang 1957). For these scholars, the simplification of the sound system -largely a reduction in syllable structure- was proposed as the only driver of the appearance, and a gradual rise to primacy, of compound words. Below, these ideas are discussed in more detail.

## The accounts of Karlgren（1926）and Wang（1957）

Karlgren（1926：42）proposed that Archaic Chinese had a rich sound inventory．The language was made＂with simple words＂that were sufficient to meet communication needs．This view was supported by Wang（1957：342－4）who concluded that，in Medieval Chinese the ＂polysyllabification of Chinese words is a logical consequence of the sound simplification＂ because there was＂a very complex sound system＂in Archaic Chinese that precluded the need for compounds．

In Karlgren（1926：42）and Wang＇s（1957：342）accounts，the use of compounds only became necessary after phonological simplification：words that had been distinguishable in Archaic Chinese became identical in Medieval Chinese．Thus，the large number of resulting homophones would have reduced the communicative effectiveness of the language，which was compensated for by the rise of compounding（Karlgren 1926：42，Wang 1957：342）．For example，yi has more than one meaning，even when it has the same tone．yi（1），where（1） indicates the first tone in Mandarin，has many possible meanings，including：＇$a$＇，＇one＇， ＇garment＇，and＇to treat＇．

There is no doubt that the phonological syllable structures used in Archaic Chinese changed in some aspects in the transition to Medieval Chinese，as is evident in the reduction of consonant clusters and the loss of final consonants（Baxter 1992，Haudricourt 1954 \＆ 1972，Pulleyblank 2000，Sagart 1999，Schuessler 2006 \＆2009）．For instance，consonant clusters were reduced to a single consonant in（3a），（3b），and（3c），and the final consonant was dropped from their syllables in（3d），（3e），and（3f）（Karlgren 1926：43，Schuessler 2006：249－565）．
（3）

|  |  | Modern Chinese | Medieval Chinese | Archaic Chinese |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| a | 䤂 | han（1） | ＜gam | ＜＊glam | ＇be tipsy，drunk |
| b | 甘 | gan（1） | ＜kam | ＜＊klam | ＇be sweet＇ |
| c | 藍 | lan（2） | ＜lam | ＜＊gram | ＇indigo＇ |
| d | 梅 | mei（2） | ＜ma | ＜＊ma？ | ＇plum＇ |
| e | 屎 | shi（3） | ＜si | ＜＊lhi？ | ＇dung＇ |
| f | 夷 | yi（2） | ＜ji | ＜＊ljaj | ＇be level＇ |

The ABC Etymological Dictionary of Old Chinese (Schuessler, 2006:553-557) also includes individual morphemes or characters that were phonologically and morphologically distinct in Archaic Chinese but which became identical in Medieval Chinese. The initial consonant clusters *rj-in (4c), (4d), and (4f), were reduced into a single initial consonant $j$ - in the transition to Medieval Chinese. Similarly, the final consonant clusters *-mp in (4b) and (4e), and *-ms in (4d) and (4f) were also simplified into a single final consonant $-m$. As a result, these six syllables were merged into a single, phonologically indistinct syllable jam in Medieval Chinese, but they maintained their original meaning from Archaic Chinese. In other words, these six semantically different words shared a common structure and are still used in the present day.
(4)

| Modern | Medival | Archaic |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Chinese | Chinese | Chinese |



With respect to the consonant ${ }^{*}$-s at the final position of the syllables in (5), (5a) and (5b) these were two different morphemes with different syllable structures in Archaic Chinese, even though they are represented by the same character (Schuessler 2006:554). The final consonant ${ }^{*}$-s in the verb *rjams was lost in the transition to Medieval Chinese (and the ${ }^{*} r$ sound was also lost for both the verb and the noun). While both the verb and the noun shared a phonologically identical syllable structure in Medieval Chinese, they were morphologically different.
(5)

| Modern | Medieval | Archaic |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Chinese | Chinese | Chinese |


| a | 鹽 | yan(2) | $<j a m$ | < ${ }^{*}$ rjam |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b | 鹽 | yan(4) | <jam | < ${ }^{*}$ rjams | 'to salt'

There is no question，according to the examples demonstrated above，that homophonous words emerged in Medieval Chinese，and this was correlated with a reduction in the complexity of the consonant clusters and the dropping of final consonants．

However，example（4）also indicates something that counters the views of Karlgren（1926） and Wang（1957）．It makes clear that in Archaic Chinese，the syllable structure＊rjams（in（4d） and（4f））were phonologically the same，yet they represented two different morphemes or characters．Further examples of the same are listed below：
（6）

| Modern | Medieval | Archaic |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Chinese | Chinese | Chinese |


| a | 淋 | $\operatorname{lin}(2)$ | $<\lim$ | $<* r a m$ | ＇to pour，drench＇ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b | 臨 | $\operatorname{lin}(2)$ | $<\lim$ | $<* r a m$ | ＇to approach＇， |

（Schuessler 2006：359）
（7）

|  |  | Modern <br> Chinese | Medieval <br> Chinese | Archaic <br> Chinese |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| a | 識 | shi（4） | ＜tsə | $<{ }^{*}$ takh |$\quad$＇to remember，record＇

（Schuessler 2006：469 \＆615）
（8）

|  |  | Modern Chinese | Medieval Chinese | Archaic Chinese |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| a | 信 | xin（4） | $<\sin$ | ＜＊sin | ＇to believe＇ |
| b | 薪 | xin（1） | $<\sin$ | ＜＊sin | ＂firewood＇ |
| c | 新 | xin（1） | $<$ sin | ＜＊sin | ＇new，renew＇ |
| d | 辛 | xin（1） | $<\sin$ | ＜＊sin | ＇bitter＇ |

（Schuessler 2006：538－539）
As can be seen from（6），（7），and（8），in Archaic Chinese，morphemes from the same group shared the same phonological syllable structures，e．g．，＊ram in group（6），＊takh in group（7）， and ${ }^{*} \sin$ in group（8）．However，they did not share meanings，that is，they were morphologically different．These examples demonstrate that homophonous words did not have their origins in Medieval Chinese，but also occurred in Archaic Chinese．Thus the
conditions that were thought to be necessary for compounding were already present in Archaic Chinese．

The existence of homophones in the sound inventory of Archaic Chinese is problematic to Karlgren（1926）and Wang＇s（1957）proposed relationship between phonological simplification and the appearance and rise of compounding．It argues against the sound inventory of Archaic Chinese being sufficiently rich to preclude the need for compounding． Karlgren（1926）and Wang＇s（1957）argument could be an example of a teleological linguistic argument（Vincent 1978：409），that is，in the absence of any evidence that compounding did not exist in Archaic Chinese，this nevertheless seemed an attractive idea to them，because the phonological simplification of the Medieval period suggested there would have been less need for compounds in the earlier times．

Another problem to Karlgren（1926）and Wang＇s（1957）studies is that they did not consider other processes that might lead to multi－syllable words being used，even if compounding itself was absent in Archaic Chinese．Many disyllabic words，for example，are formed by the process of affixation．These affixes are normally bound morphemes and are represented by single syllables or characters．The number of syllables，morphemes and characters are interdependent．That is，if there is one character，then there is one morpheme and one syllable．For example，the derived words jun－zi 君子 gentlemen－affix ＇gentlemen＇and zhan－zhe 戰者 to fight－affix＇fighter＇are each comprised of two morphemes and two syllables．

In summary，the claim that the phonological simplification was only the possible cause of compounding in the development of Mandarin is problematic．

## The account of Li（1993）

Li（1993：127）proposed that the simplification of sounds that occurred in the Medieval period was the direct cause of the appearance and rise of compounding in the period thus further promoting the ideas of Karlgren（1926）and Wang（1957），discussed above．Li＇s argument is supported by his results that report that the occurrence of compounds gradually increased from $0.32 \%$ to $7.77 \%$ between the 5th Century BC and 17th Century AD（see Table 4）．In Li＇s view，his results were in line with Wang＇s observation of the sound inventory being reduced by $50 \%$ between the 6th and 8th century，and then being reduced by a further $50 \%$ by the 14th（Wang，1957：342）．

While there is an obvious correlation between the two phenomena, this does not mean that the reduced sound inventory was the only cause of the increased use of compounds. Although sound simplification results in homophones that may accelerate the use of compounding, as argued in the previous section, we cannot extrapolate backwards to deduce that there were no homophones and no compounds in Archaic Chinese. In addition to the teleological nature of that line of thinking, the claim that compounds only appeared in Medieval Chinese is complicated by the sorts of Archaic Chinese words that were phonologically simplified. There is linguistic evidence that, in the transition to Medieval Chinese, the sounds of both simple and complex words were reduced. For example, it has been suggested that the final consonant *-k in (9a) *hrak-hrak and (9b) *krak-krak was also reduced, thus forming hak-hak and kak-kak, in the Medieval Chinese period (Schuessler 2006:253 \& 276). Likewise, the consonant *-h in (9c) was also dropped (Schuessler 2006:561). This indicates that words of variable complexity were open to phonological simplification, including those formed through complete reduplication. According to Wu's research (2001:161-2), complete reduplication was the main compounding process occurring in early Archaic Chinese, and this issue will be discussed further in this study.

|  | Modern <br> Chinese | Medieval <br> Chinese | Archaic <br> Chinese |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| a | 赫赫 | he(4)-he | <hak-hak | <*hrak-hrak | 'illustrious'

Secondly, Li (1993:130) found only four examples of nominal compounds in the earliest period: da-fu big-husband 'senior official' (a rank in Archaic China), fu-ren husband-people 'madam or wife', gong-zi duke-son 'prince' and tian-wang heaven-king 'emperor or king'. These four compounds are proper nouns, and were not structured in the same way as the $\mathrm{V}_{1}-\mathrm{V}_{2}$ sequences that he studied more intensively (in terms of how their meaning related to their constituents). Given that Li (1993:130) did not discuss the criteria used to identify nominal compounds (as he did for $\mathrm{V}_{1}-\mathrm{V}_{2}$ compounds), his characterisation of the historical evolution of compound use, as shown in Table 4, is therefore open to question.

It is, perhaps, also surprising that the investigated text, Chun Qiu 'Spring and Autumn', contains between 8000 - 8500 characters (Li 1993:96), but "hardly any compounds were
found＂（Li 1993：130）．If what is said about the Chun Qiu is true，that is，it is＂a common practice among the court historians of those days to record events according to the day，the month，the season and the year during which the events took place＂，as Li（1993：88） suggested，it would be expected to include a much larger number of nominal proper nouns． For instance，various proper nouns not noted by Li（1993：130），such as the place name chao－ ting 朝廷＇royal or imperial court＇，the dynasty name chu－qiu 春秋＇spring and autumn＇，the book title shi－shu 詩書＇the book of poetry＇，and zhu－hou 諸侯 every－marquis＇marquis＇，all occurred in almost every text in the literature of the Pre－Qin period（before 220 BC ）（Wu 2001：137）．

Thirdly，the relationship between sound simplification and the appearance and rise of compounding is not a strict one．In many correlations，it is difficult to determine which is the cause，and which is the effect．In fact，according to Wu（2001），if there is any cause－effect relationship as suggested by Karlgren（1926），Wang（1957）and Li（1993），it might not be that sound simplification drives compounding，but that the linguistic availability of compounding （driven other forces）enables sound simplification．According to this view，the rich sound system of early Archaic Chinese meant that the language had a sufficient store of monosyllables；and thus，some monosyllables（or more precisely，morphemes）began to be used to form compounds（Huang，as cited in Wu，2001：378）．In turn，the increasing inventory of compounds would reduce the need for any richer variety of monosyllabic words：there would already be enough variety to form millions of compounds，and thus more than enough to meet communication needs（ Xu ，as cited in Wu, 2001：379）．While this would not necessarily lead to a simplification of sounds，just a deceleration of phonological diversification，and at the least，the original sound system should be maintained（Wu 2001：379）．

In summary，Li＇s argument，that compounding came into existence in Medieval Chinese solely because of the accompanying simplification of sound，is problematic．

## The account of Pulleyblank（2000）

Pulleyblank（2000）has argued that because of rich sound inventory in Archaic Chinese， words were formed or created only by changing（replacing or dropping）consonants or vowels within monosyllables，rather than compounding．The examples provided by Pulleyblank are as follows：the transitive verb＊dron＇to transmit＇in（10b），was derived from
an intransitive verb＊tron＇to turn around＇in（10a）by replacing the initial consonant from the voiceless＊－$t$ to the voiced＊－$d$（Pulleyblank 2000：36）．The adjective＊huf＇good＇in（11a） and the verb＊huh＇to love＇in（11b）were formed by alternating the articulation between the plosive＊－7 and the fricative＊－h（Pulleyblank 2000：30）．The accusative noun＊slakh in（12a） was derived from the verb＊mlak in（12b）by replacing the voiceless alveolar fricative＊s－to the bilabial nasal＊m－，and the glottal fricative＊－h to the velar plosive＊－k simultaneously （Pulleyblank 2000：37）．

Archaic Chinese

| a | 轉 | ＊tron |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b | 傳 | ＇to tron $\mathrm{C}^{*}$ tron around＇ |
|  | ＇to transmit＇ |  |

## Archaic Cheese

| a | 好 | ＊hup | ＇good＇ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b | 好 | ＊huh | ＇to love＇ |

（12）
Archaic Cheese
$\begin{array}{llll}\mathrm{a} & \text { 食 } & { }^{*} \text { slakh } & \text {＇to give food to＇} \\ \text { b } & \text { 食 } & \text {＊mlak } & \text {＇eat＇}\end{array}$

These three examples are highly credible cases of the word formation processes invoked：no segmentable morphemes or syllables were added，and they all remain monosyllabic．In linguistic terms，these are known as non－concatenative operations or processes，because，in morphological terms，the process does not rely on the stringing together of multiple morphemes（Haspelmath \＆Sims 2010：34）．Nevertheless，the existence of such examples does not mean that non－concatenative operations were，in Archaic Chinese，the only the means by which new words could be formed，as Pulleyblank（2000）suggested．

As mentioned previously，words can also be formed by attaching derivational affixes that add an extra syllable to a stem．For example，the suffix－zhe（＇－er＇），is commonly combined with verbs to form nouns，such as xue－zhe study－suffix＇scholar＇and zhan－zhe fight－suffix ＇fighter＇．The meaningless suffix－zi can be attached to a noun morpheme to produce a
disyllabic noun，e．g．，li－zi 李子 plum－suffix＇plum＇and wa－zi 襪子 sock－suffix＇sock＇．Like derivational affixes，inflectional affixes can also be used to form disyllabic words．For example，the human noun plural suffix－men，can be added to singular pronouns，e．g．，wo 我 ＇I＇and ta 他＇he＇，to change their grammatical meaning，e．g．，wo－men 我們＇we＇and ta－men他們＇they．Overall，however，very few inflectional affixes occur in Mandarin Chinese．

This indicates that Pulleyblank＇s interpretation overlooks some morphological processes， such as derivational and inflectional affixation，that are fundamental to forming words of more than one character．In Mandarin Chinese，a word that consists of one character or more should be a unit that is characterised by syntactic and semantic independence and integrity（Li \＆Thompson 1981：13）．Also，compounding could still occur regardless of，or in addition to，these processes．

Further，Pulleyblank（2000：26）stated that＂the traditional characterisation of Chinese as monosyllabic is not far off the mark＂，from the perspective of morpheme structure．However， Pulleyblank（2000：44）also suggested that there was＂no lack of compounds＂in Archaic Chinese，an idea based on his hypothesis that the meaning of a string of characters cannot be inferred transparently from their parts．Examples of this，given by Pulleyblank are：bai－ xing hundred－surname＇common people＇and gua－ren solitary－man＇I，self－reference＇．Clearly， these two positions are contradictory，because there cannot be monosyllabic compounds．

In summary，there are problems with Pulleyblank＇s ideas，that is，that Archaic Chinese was monosyllabic，because its rich sound inventory meant that a sufficient variety of words could be formed by non－concatenative operations，without the need for compounding．

Drawing together this evaluation of the accounts discussed in section 2．3．2，there are numerous issues with the claim that the sound simplification was the only driver of the appearance and rise of disyllabic words in Medieval Chinese．For example，homophones existed prior to this period，in the Archaic Chinese period．Some research has analysed data without specifying the criteria applied in choosing the data．In other work，disyllabic words have been discussed without accounting for the fact that words with derivational affixes are an important subcategory of the group．These limitations suggest the possibility that disyllabic or compounding words existed in Archaic Chinese and indicate the need to further investigate their origin．

## 2．3．3 The appearance of Compounding

While some scholars claim that lexical entries of Archaic Chinese were almost exclusively monosyllabic words（Karlgren 1926，Li 1993，Pulleyblank 2000，Wang 1957），some researchers，exploring the origins of disyllabic words in Mandarin，argue that it is not true； they propose that compounding existed long before Medieval Chinese（Feng 1998，Jin 2017， Kennedy 1951，Tao 1996，Wu 2001，Yu 1990）．For example，some compounding proper nouns have been reported as occurring in the oracle bone inscriptions（Jin 2017：89，Tao 1996：68，Wang 2017：39，Yu 1990：87），and reduplicative disyllabic words have also been found in Archaic Chinese（Wu 2001：161－2）．Both types existed before sound simplification took place，and are discussed in detail below．

## Compound proper nouns in the oracle bone inscriptions

Compounding words are first attested in the oracle bone inscriptions，the earliest known form of Chinese writing，from the Sang period（1675－1029 BC）．They are traditionally known Hewen（合文）＇combined characters＇．Hewen refers to the process of combining characters， which were largely ideographic，and usually written together，occupying a single character＇s space（Wang 2017：39，Yu 1990：89）．Phonologically，each Hewen maintains the original shapes of its combined characters，and each character must be pronounced，even though a Hewen was written as an individual character（Lee 2012：93－95，Li 2008：196，Wang 2017：39）． For example，the Hewen in（13c）is pronounced as three syllables i．e．，shi－er－yue and other examples in（13）are read as two syllables，respectively，that is，wu－yue，liu－yue，and zu－jia．

| Hewen |  |  | components |  | Pin－yin | English |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| a． | 8） | $z_{\text {five }}$ | $D_{\text {moon }}$ |  | wu－yue | ＇May＇ |
| b． | 近 | $\cap_{\text {six }}$ | $\mathbb{C}_{\text {moon }}$ |  | liu－yue | ＇June＇ |
| c． | 71 | $t_{\text {ten }}$ | 二䒑two | $D_{\text {moon }}$ | shi－er－yue | ＇Decembers＇ |
| d． | ＋目 | $+_{\text {first }}$ | $\hat{⿴}_{\text {ancestor }}$ |  | zu－jia | ＇King＇ |

（Yu 1990：85）

A majority of the studies of the Hewen in the oracle bone inscriptions have reached a consensus that the Hewen are dominated by proper nouns (e.g., months in (13a) and (13c), special names in (13d); and places), and that the relation between components is mainly hierarchical, modifier-to-modified (Jin 2017:89, Tao 1996:68, Wang 2017:39, Yu 1990:87). Given that the Hewen were not formed by mere random concatenation, it is not surprising that their structures were relatively stable (Jin 2017:89, Wang 2017:89, Yu 1990:87).

Tang (2007) reviewed the literature from the period of the Shang dynasty to West Chou dynasty ( $1675-771 \mathrm{BC}$ ) and argued that proper nouns formed by combining characters in the Shang period can be thought of disyllabic or polysyllabic words, as shown in (13) (Tang 2007:251). The basis of Tang's argument is that these proper nouns have specific meanings and represent a particular person, place or object, similarly to the English words, White House and greenhouse. For instance, apart from (13c) consisting of three characters, (13a), (13b), and (13d) were made of two characters correspondingly, and, semantically they refer to a completed concept. These proper nouns, thus, are disyllabic or polysyllabic words according to their meaning and the phonological rules of the Hewen mentioned above (Lei 2009:9, Li 2008:196, Pan, as cited in Wu 2001:78, Yu 1990:89).

In contrast, in 1994 the research of Guo (as cited in Wu, 2001:308) proposed that Hewen should not be thought of as disyllabic or polysyllabic compounds based on the results of Hewen occurred in the Oracle Dictionary that were mainly proper nouns in subordinative relations. In Guo's view, the Hewen shang-di 上帝 superior-emperor 'god', for example, should be considered as a phrase, because the modifier shang 'superior' in this subordinative Hewen merely functioned as an adjective to narrow or describe the noun di 'emperor'. Within this combination, the original components still maintained the functions and meanings that they had in the Shang period, even if the phrase later acted as a compounding word (after the West Chou period, post 770 BC ). Indeed, it is true that the combination Shang-di would be a phrase if its parts are free morphemes and its meaning is interpreted as 'superior-emperor' rather than 'god'. According to historical records, shang-di occurred in oracle bones inscription refers to 'god' (Guo 2010:64).

While there are clear differences in the two interpretations of the Hewen described above, overall, it seems that Tang's account is the more reasonable. First of all, theoretically, the constituents of a compound can be free or bound morphemes, and these constituents may partially or completely lose their original meanings, and create a new meaning for the
combination. In practice, the name of a place, official or tribe occurred frequently in every text of the Shang period (Wu 2001:308). Many of these proper nouns are the names of a particular person, place, organisation, or object, and have special meanings, thus distinguishing that person, place, organization or object from others (Wu 2001:309). In addition, these proper nouns are relatively fixed in the language rather than being just a random combination (Lei 2009:11, Li 2008, Jin 2017:89, Wang 2017:40). They longer maintain the meanings of their constituents, which themselves do not refer to any particular person, place, organization, or thing. Perhaps, those Hewen that semantically refer to a completed concept can, at the least, be conceived of as precursors of compound words.

While compound proper nouns are first attested in oracle bone inscriptions, the question arises if any other types of compounds existed in Archaic Chinese, a point which is discussed below.

## Compounds formed by the reduplication of syllables

Looking for evidence of compounds in addition to those that are proper nouns, Wu (2001) examined eleven ancient books and records from before the Pre-Qin period (before 220 BC ), and manually gathered and analysed data, having specified the criteria used in his classification. From his analysis, Wu identified compounding as the main contributing factor to di-syllabication or poly-syllabication in Archaic Chinese. His results showed that about 20\% to $40 \%$ of all the words in each book or record were compounds, excluding personal names, names of places, and names of dynasties (Wu 2001:363). He reported that the majority of compounds found in early Archaic Chinese were reduplicative compounds, such as the complete reduplication, ren-ren 'people' or the partial reduplication zhi-zhu 'spider'; over 60 \% of reduplicated compounds involved complete reduplication (Wu 2001:161-2). The details of his analysis are shown in Table 5. These results might not match the observations of other scholars, due to the use of different criteria, but his work represents a valid argument that compound words were used much more frequently in Archaic Chinese than others have proposed.

Table 5: Appearance of compounds before Pre-Qin (Wu 2001:363)

| Name of text |  | Time frame | Compound | Words in texts | \% |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Shangshu | The classic of history | before 400 BC | 374 | 1924 | 19.4 |
| Shijing | Book of odes | $1100 \mathrm{BC}-600 \mathrm{BC}$ | 974 | 3450 | 28.2 |
| Lunyu | The Analects | $551 \mathrm{BC}-479 \mathrm{BC}$ | 329 | 1479 | 22.2 |
| Zuozhuan | The Commentary of Zuo | $770 \mathrm{BC}-476 \mathrm{BC}$ | 1185 | 4177 | 28.3 |
| Mozi | The Book of Master Mo | $475 \mathrm{BC}-221 \mathrm{BC}$ | 1336 | 3977 | 33.6 |
| Mengzi | Mencius | $372 \mathrm{BC}-289 \mathrm{BC}$ | 651 | 2240 | 29 |
| Zhuangzi | Zhuangzi | $369 \mathrm{BC}-286 \mathrm{BC}$ | 1965 | 5170 | 38 |
| Shangjunshu | The Book of Lord Shang | $390 \mathrm{BC}-338 \mathrm{BC}$ | 447 | 1353 | 33 |
| Xunzi | Xunzi | $316 \mathrm{BC}-237 \mathrm{BC}$ | 1356 | 3753 | 36 |
| Hanfeizi | Hanfeizi | $280 \mathrm{BC}-233 \mathrm{BC}$ | 1484 | 3762 | 39.7 |
| Lüshi Chunqiu | Lüshi Chunqiu | before 238 BC | 1148 | 3992 | 28.7 |
|  |  |  | 11249 | 35277 | 31.89 |

In addition, Wu (2001:349) provided the results from Xiang's investigation into the relation of the constituents of compounds in the text, Shijin 'Book of Odes'; this was done in order to discover the rules that applied to disyllabic word formation in early Archaic Chinese. Even though much of the Shijin was published in the Spring Autumn and Warring States period (770 BC - $221 B C$ ), some sections were written earlier, in the West Chou period (1029 BC 771 BC ). Also, it can be assumed that the language used in the text was indicative of the language used before this period, given that language change is a gradual process. Xiang's investigation shows that over 50 \% of the 974 compounds that occurred in the Shijin are subordinative (about $30 \%$ ) and coordinative compounds (over $20 \%$ ) (Xiang, as cited in Wu , 2001:349). Xiang's observations show that Archaic Chinese compounds were structurally formed using various rules of syntax, and that subordinative and coordinative relations were the most favoured types in compound formation (Feng, 1998:209, Xiang, as cited in Wu, 2001:349).

Even though Wu (2001) shows that more compounds in very early Chinese are not just proper nouns (as indicated by the oracle bone inscriptions), the compounds identified by Wu' study were, nevertheless, produced by a limited linguistic word formation process, that is, reduplication. However, this finding might be an outcome of the methods used, such as the choice of source texts and the criteria used to identify compounds.

For example, Wu's study relied heavily on semantic properties and did not take into account that Chinese characters are not always free morphemes. Identifying whether morphemes are free or bound should be done prior to analysing the meanings of individual components and their interrelationships. If one morpheme of a given combination of two is
a bound morpheme，then this combination has to be，definitionally，a compound or disyllabic word．Thus，Wu＇s classification of compounds，without taking into consideration the function of the morphemes，is inappropriate．For example，the word fu－mu 父母 father－ mother＇parents＇would，in theory，classified as a phrase according to Wu＇s semantic criteria， because the meaning of the given combination is interpretable from the components（ Wu 2001：134）．However，in practice，fu－mu was actually classified as a compound in Wu＇s study， based on his criterion of＂more frequently occurring＂（Wu 2001：132）．Although the meaning of $f u-m u$ is indeed interpretable from its constituents，both $f u$－and $-m u$ are bound morphemes and need to be attached with another free or bound morpheme to form a compound，e．g．，fu－qin＇father＇and mu－qin＇mother＇．

It is evident that if the features of morphemes were considered first，the semantic criteria would not clash with that of＂more frequently occurring＂．Wu included＂more frequently occurring＂as one of the criteria to classify compounds based on the approach of Zhang \＆Yan（as cited in Wu，2001：137），who had proposed that the majority of Chinese compounds originated from phrases that employed the same sequence of characters．They claimed that the process of conversion in Archaic Chinese involved three stages：at the start， a combination of monosyllabic words was used infrequently，then it was regularly used，and finally，it was fossilised as a compound．

However，a more reliable approach to classifying a given combination of two characters as a compound or a phrase，depends，not on frequency of use，but on the function of the morphemes（whether they are free or bound forms），the semantic relationship between a given combination and its morphemes，and stress patterns（Chao 1968：361－2）．Although a ＂more frequently occurring＂＇combination of two free morphemes can be a compound，this depends on whether its meaning derives from its constituents or not．For example：
a．天 子
tian－zi
heaven－son
＇emperor＇
b．百姓
bai－xing
hundred－surname
＇common people＇

In these examples, while both morphemes in each of (14a) and (14b) are free forms, they cannot be separated when they are interpreted as 'emperor' and 'common people'. The meaning of the whole combination is not a composition of its morphemes, and a new meaning has been created. This indicates that the classification of ti-zi and bai-xing is more accurately a reflection of the fact that they are not semantically transparent, than of the fact that they are "more frequently occurring".

Wu's findings that complete reduplication was the main process to derive compounds or disyllables, and the criteria he applied to identify compounds from phrases with the same combination of characters prompted a further investigation into the origin of compounds that excludes complete reduplications.

### 2.3.4 Review of the criteria for identification of compunds

While compounding is one of the more unanimously agreed upon processes, at least in prototypical cases, different views exist as to how to identify Chinese compounds. This debate centres around whether the term compound should only refer to two or more free morphemes that are bound together, or should also include bound morphemes other than affixes, or even cover derivational morphemes as well. Under almost no framework does compounding also include affixation though there is a slightly grey area. The key issues, as discussed below, are delineating compounds from phrases, and delineating compounds from derivatives.

In The Morphology of Chinese, Packard (2000) argues that polysyllabic words with at least one bound morpheme should be excluded from the category of compounds (Packard 2000:78). A similar view is proposed by Zhou and his colleagues (1999), in the study of Morphology, Orthography, and Phonology in Reading Chinese Compound Words. Packard explained that some components of disyllabic words no longer functioned as a free morpheme (although they had in Archaic Chinese) and thus these words had been lexicalised as simple words, not compounds during the period of their development (Duanmu 1998:135, Packard 2000:281). For example, taken from Packard (2000), if we consider di-tie 地鐵 earth-railroad 'subway', Packard (2000) suggests that the morpheme -tie is a bound root in di-tie when used with its new meaning 'railroad', but it is free morpheme when used with its original meaning 'iron'. Under this interpretation, di-tie has been lexicalised as a simple word, and it is a single morpheme with two syllables. Nevertheless, the word di-tie can also be
analysed as having a bound morpheme－tie，even if－tie lost its original meaning as Packard suggested．This interpretation also applies to the English word cranberry in which at first sight seems to a simple word．In fact，it can be analysed into cran－and－berry regardless of whether cran－is defined as an empty or unique morpheme．

Another problem with excluding words with a bound morpheme from the category of compounds is that does not take into account that some constituents of disyllabic words never acted as free morphemes．For example，the word zhu－hou 諸侯 every－marquis ＇marquis＇occurred in almost every text in the literature before 220 BC（Wu 2001：137）．The first component zhu－in the word is a bound morpheme that cannot stand alone as a free morpheme and has to be attached to another bound morpheme－jiu or free morpheme－hou to form the word zhu－jiu 諸舅 every－mother＇s brother＇uncle＇or zhu－hou＇marquis＇．zhu－， －hou，and－jiu are the components of the word zhu－hou and zhu－jiu，which remain semantically and grammatically transparent．This suggests that not all compounds are composed of free morphemes，and not all words consisting of one or more bound morphemes are lexicalised．

Li \＆Thompson（1981：46）proposed a much wider definition than Packard（2000）．They stated that compounds are＂all polysyllabic units that have certain properties of single words and that can be analysed into two or more meaningful elements，or morphemes，even if these morphemes cannot occur independently＂．This，however，fails to clarify whether some derived words should be included as compound words．For example，the derived word cha－ tou to plug－affix＇plug＇can be analysed into two meaningful morphemes cha－and－tou，and would thus satisfy their criteria．In addition，the bound morpheme－tou occurs in other Chinese words as an affix，such as shi－tou 石頭 stone－affix＇rock＇and wai－tou 外頭 outside－ affix＇outside＇．Li \＆Thompson＇s definition of the compound generates confusion，by implying that derived words should be considered in the same category as compounds．

In contrast，Chao（1968：359）held the view that a compound is a combination of two or more free morphemes，or bound morphemes other than affixes，brought together to form a single word．In Chao＇s view，compounding forms a word out of two or more root morphemes．Although，in English，native compounding roots are typically free morphemes． such as fire and place in the word fireplace，some compounds are borrowed from Latin and Greek and the components of these borrowed compounds retain their original status as bound morphemes（Kemmer 2015），e．g．，photograph and iatrogenic．While Mandarin does
not have a large amount of borrowed words from Latin and Greek，it has undergone changes during a longer period of language development．For various reasons，some morphemes are of indeterminate status．First，a morpheme might be free in at one point in history but bound in others．For example yan 言，is a bound morpheme in modern Chinese but it was a free word in Archaic Chinese．Second，the status might depend on the usage of the morpheme．A useful example of a morpheme being bound in one usage but free in another is the morpheme ge＇song＇that functions as a free morpheme in the expression Ta chang ge她唱歌＇she sing a song＇．In many another usages，however，it functions as a bound morpheme，such as in ge－hou＇voice＇，ge－shou，＇singer＇and ge－song，＇extol＇．

In practice，however，discussions about whether a sequence of characters should be perceived as a compound or a phrase has been among linguists．The same combination of two syllables can be either a word or a phrase at a different point in processing time．For example，in：
（15）一筆好買賣
yi bi hao mai mai one－strock good buy sell ＇a good deal in trade＇

買賣公平
mai mai gong ping
buy sell fair flat
＇fair in buying and selling＇

Mai mai 買賣 in（15）is a compound word，whereas in（16）it functions as a phrase．The meaning in（15）cannot be explained from consideration of its components and a new meaning is created；in（16），however，the meaning is derived from from its components．

Chao＇s view（1968）appears to sit between those of Packard（2000）and Li \＆Thompson （1981）．Chao＇s view would seem the most appropriate and objective of the three，better reflecting the development of the Chinese lexicon，and thus can be applied in determining criteria for the classification of compounds in the current study．These criteria will be discussed further in the Research Methods section．

### 2.3.5 Motivation

In previous research on the topic of Chinese compounds, diverse interpretations regarding the origin and development of Chinese compounds have been proposed. These include: the simplification of the sound system in Medieval Chinese acting as the sole driver of compounding (Karlgren 1926, Li 1993, Pulleyblank 2000, Wang 1957); early words forming within monosyllables as a reason for the lack of compounding in early Archaic Chinese (Pulleyblank 2000); proper nouns being the only form of compounds in the Shang period (1675-1029 BC) (Jin 2017, Tao 1996, Wang 2017, Yu 1990); and reduplication of syllables being the main process to form compounds in early Chinese (Wu 2001). The discussion of these proposals in the previous sections has identified that several points require further examination.

Firstly, while research on some syntactical combinations (e.g., $\mathrm{V}_{1}-\mathrm{V}_{2}$ ) in the Archaic Chinese period has been undertaken, as discussed in the Literature Review, studies focused on the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ combination are underrepresented. Investigating only the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ combination would naturally tend to limit analysis to compounds that are themselves nouns. Although the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ combination can also be used to form verbs and adjectives, the number of such compounds is quite small. Huang (1998) examined the range of possible Chinese complex word structures using the dictionary of Guoyu Ribao Cidian (GRC) 'Mandarin Daily Dictionary'. The author found that over $98 \%$ of all $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ combinations ( 6910 out of 7021 ) are nominal compounds and $55 \%$ of all nominal compounds ( 6910 out of 12481) consist of two nouns $\mathrm{N}_{1}{ }^{-}$ $N_{2}$, as shown in Table 6 (Huang 1998:264). This data suggests that the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ combination is highly productive and creative (Chao1968, Li \& Thompson 1981:53, Packard 2000:126-7). This may facilitate the discovery of the origin of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words in early Archaic Chinese and make it possible to track the historical development of their use within the SCC corpus.

Table 6: Number of disyllabic compounds in GRC (Huang 1997: 264)

| Structure | Noun | Verb | Adjective | Total |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| noun-noun $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ | 6910 | 21 | 90 | 7021 |
| adjective-noun A-N | 2961 | - | 198 | 3159 |
| verb-noun V-N | 1581 | 2940 | 378 | 4899 |
| verb-verb $\mathrm{V}_{1}-\mathrm{V}_{2}$ | 276 | 3730 | 103 | 4109 |
| Others | 753 | 1587 | 2063 | 4403 |
| Total | 12481 | 8278 | 2832 | 23591 |

In addition, the prominence of nominal compounds in Mandarin can probably be traced back to Chinese antiquity, that is to the earliest language used in the Shang period (1675-1029 BC) as discussed in section 2.3 (Bao 2009, Lei 2009, Li 2008, Tang 1997, Wu 2001, Yu 1990). Since some of nominal compounds (proper nouns) used in the Shang period were continuously used until the West Chou period (1029-771 BC) (Tang, as cited in Wu, 2002:342), this would provide a consistent thread in the use of nominal compounds. This would facilitate a diachronic analysis of syntactic patterns and semantic relations during the development of Mandarin compound use. Further, concentrating on the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ combination will allow this study to focus on what are the majority of two-syllable combinations (some nominal compounds are comprised of more than two syllables, such as Xue-li-hong, red-insnow, 'mustard green' and li-bai-er, 'Tuesday'). This concentration would also delimit this study's database, avoiding other two-syllable combinations, such as $\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{V}-\mathrm{N}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{1}-\mathrm{V}_{2}$, and put the study in a better position to discover principles and generalisations that may also apply to future research.

Secondly, there are conflicting reports on the origin of compounds as discussed previously. Some studies claim that Archaic Chinese was almost solely monosyllabic, while other literature argues that compounding existed, but it was of a very limited nature and range. Regarding the former view, Chao (1968:139) used his observations about "a language in which every syllable has a meaning" to reach the conclusion that for Archaic Chinese "the so-called 'monosyllabic myth' is in fact one of the truest myths in Chinese mythology". This conclusion has influenced some sinologists for decades, such as Li and Thompson (1981:14). Having knowledge of the difference between characters and words would facilitate a better understanding of the morphological processes of complex words in Mandarin.

Thirdly, previous studies have for the most part gathered data manually, which may affect the accuracy of the data. For example, the number of compound words collected from the Jinwen were reported differently by scholars, such as 165 (Xu 1992), 237 (Tang 1986), and 242 (Wu 2001). To improve the accuracy of data collection and analysis, using an online corpus is highly promising. Automated processing is faster, and more data can be collected in a short-term project. Thus, more accurate conclusions can be drawn because of the larger data set. Further, the data is likely to more consistent, in that the potential for human error, when using a well-established corpus, is reduced.

The overall aim of this study is to investigate the origin and development of compounds, in particular, of disyllabic words, and the relationships between their two components. This study first critically evaluates models and frameworks relevant to choosing the syntactic and semantic criteria with which compounds and phrases of the same two characters can be distinguished (focusing on the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ combination in particular). This study then uses the texts of the SCC corpus to gather solid empirical evidence related to the origin and development of compounds or disyllabic words throughout Chinese history.

This chapter has provided a review of previous studies' accounts of the origin of disyllabic words in Mandarin. It has made clear that these explanations were problematic or incomplete, and it has justified the current project, a corpus-based examination of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words, as an ideal case study to help resolve these issues.

## 3. Research Methods

This chapter discusses and justifies the research strategy, a digital corpus-based study. Section 3.1 provides an introduction to the corpora used in this study. Section 3.2 establishes criteria for identifying compounds. Section 3.3 then discusses potential problems related to data collection, and the final section presents data collection techniques (focused on digital data) and analysis procedures.

### 3.1 Sources of data

This project, a study of the historical changes of linguistic phenomena, required a body of written texts as analysed sources. These could be used to identify particular syntactic structures and elements, and thus infer changes within the language. For such purposes, online or computerised linguistic corpora have been established, drawing upon a large variety of historical textual records. These provide quantifiable evidence for making generalisations about language use (Kennedy 1998:1-7). Computerised corpora are more effective than physical texts, because the digitisation results in the researcher making fewer errors when analysing large volumes of material (Kennedy 1998:5), and assist in mapping the data and distribution of the linguistic emergence in traceable texts in history to exhibit the frequency of the elements being analysed.

The main digital resource used in this study is the Sheffield Corpus of Chinese (SCC), one of the newest and most up-to-date online corpora. It provides coverage of the full historical record; its wide range of fully marked-up Chinese texts is enhanced with an integrated search and analysis tool, which is not a feature of most other computerised Chinese corpora. For example, the collection of the text samples from the Lancaster Corpus of Mandarin Chinese (LCMC) and the Academia Sinica Balanced Corpus of Modern Chinese (Sinica Corpus) are confined to contemporary Chinese texts (Xiao \& Hu 2015:39-41). While the Centre of Chinese Linguistics at Peking University (CCL) and the Academia Sinica Ancient Chinese Corpus at the Institute of Linguistics in Taiwan (ASACC) both cover the same time periods as the SCC (from 1000 BC to Modern Chinese) (Hu \& McLaughlin 2007:421), and the CCL has the largest sample collection of archaic Chinese texts, neither of these corpora provide marked-up systems for linguistic analysis; they are also deficient in organised text categories (Xiao \& Hu 2015:39).

The texts chosen and organised in the SCC corpus are well-suited to the objective determination of the frequencies of the various morphological and syntactical phenomena that are the focus of this project. Instead of prioritising the volume of texts in the corpus, the SCC corpus includes a wide range of 17 text types (e.g., drama, fiction, including general and historical, legal documents, and philosophy). This means the data are more representative. Although the SCC corpus only contains 40 texts in total, which can be converted into about 432,670 Chinese characters, this is more than sufficient in terms of the linguistic features and analyses that can be associated with the corpus. For example, 21 word classes, 49 associated special categories, and 112 distinct tag labels have been included in the SCC corpus (Appendix 1).

Most importantly, all the sample texts in the SCC corpus are annotated with a mark-up system, accessible by an integrated search and analysis tool that displays: (i) the original emergence of any specified sequence of characters and any particular word class; and (ii) the source texts for any identified pattern. The search system can also calculate and display the frequencies of specific forms for a certain time period or genre. This corpus thereby facilitates the identification of disyllabic words throughout Chinese history, particularly by examining the sample texts from the early Archaic Chinese period, the main focus of this study. The marked-up texts and their distribution by genre in the early Archaic Chinese period are shown in Table 7.

The eight samples of early Archaic Chinese in the SCC corpus are well-accepted as the classic works of literature of the period. They are distributed across four different genres, (history, legal works, philosophy and warfare); these disparate fields provide different patterns of occurrence for the particular linguistic pattern that is the focus of this project (the combination of two nouns). Thus, the SCC provides a reliable representation of this feature. While the SCC corpus overall covers 17 text types, as mentioned previously, only four text types are included in the early Archaic Chinese portion. Shang Shu, The Classic of History', a historical text, is a compilation of documentary records related to events in China's ancient history. The documents and speeches collected in Shang Shu were written by rulers and officials from before and during the early Zhou period (1029-771 BC) and are the best examples of very early Chinese language use (Hu \& McLaughlin 2007).

Table 7：Texts and text types in early Archaic Chinese（from Hu \＆McLaughlin 2007）

| Title of the book／text | Author | Time | Genre |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| The Classic of History《尚書》 |  | $4^{\text {th }}$ century or earlier | history |
| The Book of Lord Shang《商君書》 | Shang－Yang商鞅 | 390BC－338BC | legal works |
| The Doctrine of the Mean《中庸》 | Kong－Zi（Confucius）孔子 | 551BC－479BC | philosophy |
| The Great Learning《大學》 | Kong－Zi（Confucius）孔子 | 551BC－479BC | philosophy |
| The Analects《論語》 | Kong－Zi（Confucius）孔子 | 551BC－479BC | philosophy |
| Mencius《孟子》 | Meng－Zi（Mencius）孟子 | 372BC－289BC | philosophy |
| The Classic of the Tao and Its Virtue《道德經》 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Lao-Zi } \\ & \text { 老子 } \end{aligned}$ | 770BC－476BC | philosophy |
| The Arts of War《孫子兵法》 | Sun－Wu孫武 | 6th century BC | warfare |

Shang Jun Shu，＇The Book of Lord Shang＇，a legal work written around the 3rd century BC，is regarded as a foundational work of Chinese legalism，and records the theories and specific measures of the Shang Yang Reform．The book includes a large number of ordinances，essays， and courtly petitions attributed to various reformers，as well as discourses delivered at the court．Its purpose was to maintain societal order through written laws that meted out strict punishments，or rewards，for the actions of citizens．

In the philosophy category，five works from three different authors（Kong－Zi，Meng－Zi and Lao－Zi）have been included；these works provide rich sources of language use in the early Archaic Chinese period．Dao De Jing，＇The Classic of the Way and Its Virtue＇，by Lao－Zi （ $770 \mathrm{BC}-476 \mathrm{BC}$ ）is viewed as one of the core texts for both philosophical and religious Daoism in the Chinese way of thinking．Lun Yu，＇The＿Analects＇，recorded Confucius＇teachings and conversations with his disciples in the 5th century BC．Both Zhong Young＇The Doctrine of the Mean＇and Da Xue＇The Great Learning＇were written by Kong－Zi，and discuss the Confucian philosophy of life．＇The Great Learning＇enlightens people how to achieve a gateway to perfect virtue，while＇The Doctrine of the Mean＇teaches readers how to conduct themselves in the world．Meng Zi（Mencius）by Meng－Zi（372 BC－ 289 BC ）is a record of anecdotes and conversations on topics in moral and political philosophy，between Mencius and various rulers．

The text of the Sun Zi Bing Fa＇The Art of War＇，written around 771－476 BC，is the earliest Chinese text on military matters，and has been an influential work on military
strategy. Having a different focus to any of the other texts, it offers a useful additional window to observe the appearance of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ sequences.

According to the SCC corpus, all of the sample texts discussed above are non-literary writing (Hu, McLaughlin \& Williamson 2007:420). They are valuable resources for any examination of the language used in routine situations in ancient times. They comprise sufficient evidence for addressing the questions about language change posed in this study.

### 3.2 Criteria for identifying compounds

In Chapter 2, different criteria for distinguishing words and phrases in Mandarin Chinese were discussed. Using Chao's (1968) formulation of the criteria, this section establishes a general working definition of compounds. This allows us to delimit the current data and to differentiate compounds and phrases that consist of the same two forms.

Chao (1968:361) provided the most fundamental criterion, the "Freedom of Parts", that is generally applied to distinguish words from phrases. According to the "Freedom of Parts", if one component of an expression is a bound form, then, regardless of whether the construction is subordinative or coordinative, the expression should be considered a word. For example, both fei-ji fly-machine 'airplane' and fang-ke house-customer 'tenant' are compound words because one component of each expression (e.g., -ji in fei-ji and fang- in fang-ke) is a bound morpheme. This criterion is generally valid: if the combination is to be a compound, then either both, or one, of its constituents have to be of a bound form (Lu 1975).

Where an expression consists of two free forms, such as shou-jiao hand-feet 'movement', additional criteria need to be applied, according to Chao (1968:360). He proposed that for such an expression to be a compound, it should meet one of the following conditions:
A. The combination of the two morphemes is voiced in a neutral tone.
B. The constituents of the combination are inseparable from each other
C. The internal structure is exocentric
D. The meaning of the combination is not a simple synthesis of the meanings of its two constituents ('semantic non-compositionality'),
(Chao 1968: 360)
Consider criterion (17A) first. While this is valid in Modern Chinese, it may not reliably identify compounds in Archaic Chinese, especially for this study. Archaic Chinese was not a
tonal language；tones were only introduced after the simplification of the phonological system in the Medieval Chinese period．It is thus impossible to specify whether any part of the two combined forms has a neutral tone or not，without knowledge of how the sounds were produced in Archaic Chinese．

Secondly，let us consider Chao＇s criterion（17B）that the constituents of the combination cannot be separated by the insertion of a third morpheme．This is considered a useful test to differentiate compounds and phrases．The de－insertion，whereby the particle de，＇of＇，is inserted between a modified－modifier structure（such as A－N and $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ ），works particularly well for nominal combinations（Lu 1964：21）．
a．手 腳
shou jiao
hand feet
＇movement＇
b．＊shou de jiao
hand of feet
（19）
a．大腳
da jiao
big feet
＇big feet＇
b．da de jiao
big of feet
＇big feet＇

The insertion test shows us that de cannot be inserted between shou and jiao in（18b）and thus this expression can be considered as a compound；conversely da－jiao in（19），which does allow the insertion，is a phrase．An additional condition for the de－insertion test is that， according to Zhang（1992：52），if an expression consists of an A－N or $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ nominal，the structure cannot be changed into（ $A$ de $N$ ）or（ $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ de $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ ），respectively，when it occurs in the accusative position．
（20）
a．牛 肉
niu rou
ox meat
＇beef＇
b．niu de rou
ox of meat
＇ox＇s meat（beef）＇
（21）
a．買一斤牛肉
mai yi jin niu rou
buy one jin niu rou
＇to buy 500 grams of beef＇
$\begin{array}{clllll}\text { b．} & \text { mai } & y i & \text { jin } & \text { niu } & \text { de } \\ \text { buy } & \text { one } & \text { jin } & \text { niu } & \text { of rou }\end{array}$
＇to buy 500 grams of ox＇s meat（beef）＇

The additional condition of the de－insertion test explains the seeming contradiction between （20a）and（21a），in that the expression niu de rou is acceptable in（20b），but is odd in（21b）， where it occurs in the accusative position．Therefore，the additional condition needs to be met when the de－insertion test is applied．

Considering the internal structure（17C）criterion proposed by Chao，an exocentric structure is one in which＂the syntactic form class of the head of the compound is not the same as that of a phrase in which the compound occurs＂（Feng 1998：201）．The class of the expression below（which is a noun），from Chao（1968：362），is not the same as the class of its head（a verb）and thus the expression tian fang is a compound．
（22）tian fang（ $\mathrm{VO} \rightarrow \mathrm{N}$ ）
fill room
＇second wife（to a widower）

However，tian－fang can also be perceived as an idiom，which is not a word，and idioms are also opaque．Thus Chao＇s（17C）is an inappropriate criterion．

Taking the combinations of two $N_{1}-N_{2}$ as an example，although this combination of two nouns can be formed nominal compounds，verb compounds or adjective compounds，over $90 \%$ of these combinations would be nominal compounds as mentioned in section 2．3．
（23）$\quad \mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \rightarrow$ Noun
（24）$\quad N_{1} N_{2} \rightarrow$ Verb
（25）$\quad \mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \rightarrow$ Adjective
Since the focus of the current study is the combinations of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ ，the additional condition （17C）from Chao（1968：362），may not be related to the current study．

Finally，let us consider semantic non－compositionality（17D）suggested by Chao（1968： 363）．In Chao＇s criteria，if the meaning of the whole combination is simply synthesised from the meaning of its constituents，then the expression is a phrase；otherwise，the combination is a compound as in（26）．
（26）

```
水土
shui tu
water soil
'environment'
汝平水土
ru pin shui tu
you improve water soil
'improve the environment'
```

（The Classic of History）
（27）
車馬
$j u \quad m a$
carriage horse
＇carriage＇

百姓聞王車馬之音
bai xing wen wang ju ma zhi yin
hurdred surname hear king carriage horse of sound ＇people hear the sound of the king＇s carriage＇
（Mencius）
In（27），it is unclear whether the combination ju－ma is a phrase or a compound，given that the meaning of the whole combination retains that of one of its constituents．To solve the
problem, Feng (1998:204) suggested the following additional criteria for semantic noncompositionality.
(28) In any context, if $X$ and $Y$ are free forms of a combination $X Y$, and if the semantic interpretation of $X$ is " $x$ " and $Y$ is " $y$ ", and if the meaning of the $X Y$ combination ( $\langle X Y\rangle$ ) is one of the following forms:
a. $\langle X Y\rangle=x$ (first constituent of $X Y$ ),
b. $\langle X Y\rangle=y$ (second constituent of $X Y$ ), or
c. $\langle X Y\rangle=Z$ (neither $X$ or $Y$ )
then the combination of $X Y$ is a compound. (Feng 1998:204)

According to (28), therefore, ju-ma in (27) is a compound.
Based on the discussion above, a simple set of criteria for identifying compounds in $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ combinations in Archaic Chinese can now be formulated.

For any given $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ combination in Archaic Chinese to be a compound word,
(29) at least one of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ is a bound form
(30) if both $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ are free forms, then,
a. in the structure of the coordinative combination, the semantic noncompositionality criterion (28) can be applied
b. in the structure of the subordinative combination, de cannot be inserted between $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$, when located in the accusative position, and the semantic noncompositionality criterion (28) also applies.

The application of these criteria in sequential order will facilitate the delimitation of the data to be examined in the current study. It will enable the differentiation of compounds and phrases that contain the same combination of two syllables.

### 3.3 Problems in collecting data

Although a computerised linguistic database is often a very useful resource, it can sometimes be suboptimal when Chinese texts are studied, particularly when Wenyanwen is involved. As mentioned in Chapter 2, the Chinese writing system is characterised by a lack of any boundary between words; this is evident in most Chinese digital corpora. Although the SCC corpus annotates various recurrent linguistic patterns or categories (as shown in Appendix 1) in the chronological texts, the lack of word boundaries means that some
patterns are not clear．For example，a disyllabic word in Mandarin is usually derived from two monosyllabic characters or morphemes as its core semantic components．But disyllabic words are not directly identified by the SCC tagging system because it does not show whether a particular two－character sequence is a word or a phrase．In addition，the fact that a morpheme may have multiple roles in Mandarin Chinese morphemes（discussed in Chapter 2）can lead to further challenges when trying to categorise a particular two－ character sequence as a compound word，a phrase or a derivative．It should be noted， however，that differentiating between derivatives and compounds may be not necessary to answer the first research question of this study．

A notable example of a morpheme with multiple roles in Mandarin Chinese is $z i$ 子，which has many forms and meanings．It can be a measure word in the expression（31）and a pronoun in（32）：

```
撣子
dan zi
load-MEASURE zi
'load'
一 撣子米
yi dan zi mi
one load zi rise
```

'a pole-load of any weight or size of rise'
（Chao 1968：239）
（32）你
ni
you
＇you＇

## 子何恃而往？

zi he ci er wan？
you how depend and go
＇what will you go with？＇（Weixue）

In most cases，zi 子 functions either as a bound morpheme or a derivational affix（although all affixes are also bound morphemes），depending on the context it occurs in．This can be illustrated briefly by the following expressions：

```
父子
fu zi
father children
'father and children'
```


## 父子不相見

fu zi bu xiang jian
father children not mutually see
'father and children do not see each other'
（34）
妻子
qi zi
wife children
＇wife＇
妻子好合
qi zi hao he
wife child good marry
＇good marriage with a nice wife＇
（Shijing．Tangdi）
While the－zi in（33）performs as a bound morpheme in the sequence fu－zi 父 子＇father and children＇，the－zi in（34）acts as a derivational affix，such that the nominal noun qi－zi 妻子 ＇wife＇is derived from the bound morpheme qi－妻．Even though both（33）and（34）have the same morpheme－zi，they are semantically different．In addition，as also the case in English， nouns in Chinese can be derived from verbs by attaching a suffix－zi，such as pian－zi 騙子 ＇swindler＇．

Furthermore，an $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ combination can sometimes function as a compound word in one context，but acts as a phrase in another．Such usages can coexist in the same time period or even in the same text．For example：
a．天地 孰 得 ？
tian di shu de
heaven earth which suitable ＇the natural order and geography are most favourable to whom？＇
（The Art of War）
b．天 地 之大也
tian di zi da ye
heaven earth of big modal－PARTICLE ＇this is such a big word＇

As discussed in (15), tian-di in (35a) and (35b) both occurred in early Archaic Chinese. tian-di in (35a) is a phrase since (i) its meaning is a simple synthesis of the meanings of its two constituents; and (ii) a conjunction could be inserted between its two parts. On the other hand, tian-di in (35b) is a compound, because its meaning cannot be inferred from its constituents and a word cannot be inserted between them.

As is clear from the above examples, classifying data without reference to the context could lead to inaccuracies. Therefore, in this study, it is important to manually classify data by applying the criteria established in section 3.2.

### 3.4 Data collection and analysis procedures

This study retrieved all $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ sequences (tokens) in the SCC corpus by using its search and analysis tool's parts of speech (POS) tag (for nouns), and then further categorised the tokens into seven periods, from 1200 BC to 1911 AD (as shown in Chapter 2.1). The frequency of these nominal $N_{1}-N_{2}$ combinations occurring across the seven periods is given in Table 8.

Table 8: Distribution of the nominal $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ combinations occurring in seven periods in the SCC

| Time <br> frame | Early <br> Archaic | Later <br> Archaic | Early <br> Medieval | Middle <br> Medieval | Later <br> Medieval | Early <br> Modern | Later <br> Modern | total |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Token | 4804 | 3565 | 4699 | 3662 | 5945 | 12931 | 4335 | 39941 |

In order to accurately trace the origins of the use of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words in Chinese history, the analysis focused on the $4804 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ tokens that occurred in early Archaic Chinese (see Appendix 2). This will help address a major aim of this study, that is, the discovery of the origin of disyllabic words in the earliest period of Chinese history covered by the SCC corpus.

The first step was to filter the $4,804 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ tokens for unique values that display the various types of the nominal $N_{1}-N_{2}$ forms. The frequencies of all the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ types were then entered in an Excel spreadsheet. This filtering procedure produced 1,807 $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ types from $4804 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ tokens and these $1,807 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ types were organised from the most frequent to the least frequent (see Appendix 2). This process identified the most frequent $N_{1}-N_{2}$ forms in the early Archaic Chinese period of the SCC corpus, and the top 299 were chosen for further linguistic analysis (see Appendix 3). Taken together, these $299 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$-sequence types occurred a total of 2,643 times, thus making up $54.97 \%$ of all occurrences; also, each type of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ sequence occurred at least four times. There is a connection between lexicalisation
and frequency: the higher the frequency of the $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ sequence, the more likely it is to be lexicalised (Fernández-Domínguez 2010:193 \& 202).

The SCC tagging system is effective for identifying honorifics and proper nouns (including dynasties, places, personal names and titles of books) as these are singled out as individual categories in the SCC corpus (Appendix 1 from N-NI to N-NO). Therefore, this study first identified, and removed, these honorific and proper nouns so as to reduce the amount of manual analysis required. Each of the remaining $N_{1}-N_{2}$ sequences was then manually classified by applying the criteria for identifying compounds established in section 3.2.

These first steps provide a general picture of the frequency and nature of different linguistic types of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ sequences in early Archaic Chinese. These data will now serve as the basis of the main aim of this study, to identify the origin, and track the development, of disyllabic words in the history of Mandarin Chinese.

The next step is to categorise each of the derivatives and compounds obtained from the previous steps into particular (i) derived words, according to their derivational affixes attached, such as -zi and -zhe; and (ii) compound words, according to the syntactic relations between constituents, such as subordinative or coordinative. The purpose of this more detailed classification is to discover derivational and compounding patterns that emerged in early Archaic Chinese. This step will help to identify the linguistic rules or patterns that disyllabic words followed and which were the most favoured patterns. Once these patterns have been identified, words that follow them can be singled out for more in-depth analyses.

The final step is to focus on the diachronic development of the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words, including derivational $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words and compound $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words (as identified in the previous steps), across the seven periods of Chinese history. This will help to determine the developmental patterns of disyllabic words, including derivatives and compounds, and to identify the favoured word formation processes involved in disyllabic word formation in the history of Mandarin Chinese. This is central to addressing the research questions of this project.

In summary, this chapter introduced the SCC online corpus and discussed its benefits and limitations. It has proposed criteria for identifying compounds. This was followed by an explanation of how the data would be processed before being analysed with respect to the research questions. The results of the analysed data will be presented in the next section.

## 4．Results

This chapter reports the results from the data analysis mentioned earlier．Sections 4.1 and 4.2 present the results of studies of the distribution of，respectively，$N_{1}-N_{2}$ phrases and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words，and word formation patterns，in early Archaic Chinese．Section 4.3 reports the findings from an examination of the diachronic development of the use of the same $\mathrm{N}_{1}-$ $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words and their patterns．

## 4． 1 Distribution of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ combinations in early Archaic Chinese

This section reports the distribution of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ phrases and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words that together made up the $299 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$－sequence types（out of $1807 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$－sequence types）that were obtained from the most frequently occurring types of $N_{1}-N_{2}$－sequence in the earliest period in the SCC corpus（Appendix $2 \& 3$ ）．

Table 9 shows the number，and percentage，of types and tokens for each $N_{1}-N_{2}$ sequence in the early Archaic Chinese texts of the SCC corpus．Table 9 classifies the personal nouns as an individual $N_{1}-N_{2}$ form．Personal nouns are excluded from the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllable category because Chinese personal names usually consist of a surname（which is often a single word， although there are a small number of disyllabic surnames，such as Ouyang 歐陽 and Situ 司徒）and a given name，which can occur as one or two characters．If a given name is constructed of two characters，these two characters can be either the components of a disyllabic word（which is a compound）or two single words．Although Chao（1968：514－516） held the view that personal names in Chinese should be considered as compounds，in most cases，the given names in Chinese are semantically transparent（Kałużyńska 2015：107）．

Table 9：Distribution of $299 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ forms in early Archaic Chinese

| $\mathbf{N}_{1}-\mathbf{N}_{2}$－sequence | types | ratio \％ | tokens | ratio \％ |  |
| :--- | ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Phrasal $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ |  | 60 | 20.07 | 479 | 18.12 |
| Disyllabic $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ |  | 200 | 66.89 | 1702 | 64.40 |
|  | derivational $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ |  | 42 |  | 14.05 |
|  | compounding $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ |  | 158 | 52.84 | 463 |
| Total |  | 39 | 13.04 | 462 | 1239 |

For the sake of comparing words formed from different processes, such as derivation and compounding, the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words (excluding personal nouns) were subdivided into two groups, $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives and $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds. Figure 3 uses the data of Table 9 to present the frequency of tokens and types in a more graphical manner.


Figure 3: Distribution of $299 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ forms in early Archaic Chinese
As indicated in Table 9, there exists a variety in the distribution of the $299 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ sequence samples between their different forms in the earliest period of the SCC corpus. These forms include phrases, derivatives, compounds and personal names. In general, with regard to the sequence of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ whether they are individual words or phrases, $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words emerge much more frequently than the $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ phrases in both their token (1702 versus 479) and type frequencies ( 200 versus 60 ), with $64.4 \%$ versus $18.12 \%$ of the total $2643 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}-$ sequence tokes and $66.89 \%$ versus $20.07 \%$ of the total $299 N_{1}-N_{2}$-sequence types.

With respect to word formation processes, it was found that on the whole, both tokens and types of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds were much more common than those of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives. The frequency of compounds is approximately 2.7 times that of derivatives, with regard to tokens, and three times, with regard to types. This outcome indicates that compounding processes were the most favoured ways of forming disyllabic words in the early Archaic Chinese period.

Due to the high frequencies of the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words in the Early Ancient period, this study now focuses on a more detailed investigation, that is the patterns of the $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words.

## 4． 2 Distribution of word formation patterns in early Archaic Chinese

This section presents a more detailed investigation of the distribution of word formation patterns．These patterns comprise the derivational structures with suffixes－zi and－zhe，and the compounding structures with subordinative，coordinative，and［NX］and［XN］patterns in early Archaic Chinese．

The type，token and percentage of each $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic pattern are shown in Table 10. The percentages were calculated by dividing the number of types and tokens by the total number of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives and the total number of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds，respectively，in order to compare their patterns under the same word formation process（e．g．，derivation and compounding）．The proper nouns shown in Table 10 include titles of books，and names of dynasties and counties．

Table 10：Distribution of different patterns of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words in early Archaic Chinese

| disyllabic $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ | forms | types | ratio \％ | tokens | ratio \％ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| derivation | －zi 子 | 6 | 14.29 | 181 | 39.09 |
|  | －zhe 者 | 36 | 85.71 | 282 | 60.91 |
|  | total derivation | 42 |  | 463 |  |
| compounding | proper nouns | 15 | 9.49 | 104 | 8.39 |
|  | coordinative | 43 | 27.22 | 298 | 24.05 |
|  | subordinate | 100 | 63.29 | 837 | 67.56 |
|  | total compounding | 158 |  | 1239 |  |
|  | ［NX］［XN］ | 59 | 37.34 | 543 | 43.83 |
|  | ［－ren］［－人］ | 15 | 9.49 | 163 | 13.16 |
|  | ［ren－］［人－］ | 2 | 1.27 | 9 | 0.73 |
|  | ［min－］［民－］ | 3 | 1.90 | 18 | 1.45 |
|  | ［－min］［－民］ | 9 | 5.70 | 55 | 4.44 |
|  | ［guo－］［国－］ | 2 | 1.27 | 22 | 1.78 |
|  | ［－guo］［－国］ | 5 | 3.16 | 38 | 3.07 |
|  | ［fu－］［夫－］ | 2 | 1.27 | 14 | 1.13 |
|  | ［－fu］［－夫］ | 4 | 2.53 | 36 | 2.91 |
|  | ［dao－］［道－］ | 1 | 0.63 | 5 | 0.40 |
|  | ［－dao］［－道］ | 3 | 1.90 | 16 | 1.29 |
|  | ［bai－］［百－］ | 6 | 3.80 | 91 | 7.34 |
|  | ［qian－］［千－］ | 4 | 2.53 | 27 | 2.18 |
|  | ［wan－］［ 万－］ | 3 | 1.90 | 49 | 3.95 |
| Total |  | 200 |  | 1702 |  |

As seen in Table 10， 17 different patterns of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllable formation were found in the $200 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllables；these patterns include the two derivational suffixes $-z i$ and $-z h e$ ；and compounding with subordinative，coordinative and［NX］and［XN］patterns，the latter being of 13 different types．It is noteworthy that some of the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds used in compiling Table 10 may have been classified in more than one way．For example，the word nong－min農民 farming－people＇peasant＇is classified as a subordinative compound in terms of syntactic relation between two elements of the compound，while it is also classified as the pattern［ N －min， N －民］pattern in terms of it having frequently occurred．It may be argued the ［NX］and［XN］patterns classified as compounding here could have been classified as derivational．While this point has some merit，it not relevant to the current study，because all affixes are bound morphemes．

In terms of derivational processes，－zi and－zhe are the main derivational suffixes to form $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives in early Archaic Chinese．In particular，－zhe is extremely common，found in 85．71\％of types and 60．91\％of tokens，in comparison to the derivational suffix－zi（14．29 \％ and $39.09 \%$ ，respectively）．

With regards to the syntactic relationship between the constituents of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds， including coordinative and subordinative compounds，subordinative compounds were the more common form（ $63.29 \%$ of types，and $67.56 \%$ of tokens）compared to the coordinative （ $27.22 \%$ and $24.05 \%$ ，respectively）．

With respect to［NX］and［XN］patterns，the pattern［N－ren］，［bai－N］，and［N－min］were used more frequently than［dao－N］，［fu－N］，［ren－N］，and［guo－N］with respect to both their types and tokens．The pattern［bai－N］showed the second highest frequency in tokens， although its types do not match the same level of occurrence．Looking at［NX］and［XN］ patterns as a group，they comprised $37.34 \%$ of all types and $43.83 \%$ of all tokens．

In order to build a picture of the development of disyllabic words in the history of Mandarin，the same $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic samples are now closely examined，according to the frequency of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words．

## 4． 3 The diachronic development of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllables

This section focuses on the historical patterns of the use of certain $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words already identified in the early Archaic Chinese texts of the SCC corpus，and the use of various patterns by which disyllabic words were formed．

Table 11 shows the tokens and frequencies, across all time periods of the SCC, of a set of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words that originated in early Archaic Chinese (as described in section 4.2). As also shown in the table, these consist of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds. The frequencies represent the average number of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ occurrence per ten thousand Chinese characters in the SCC corpus, a measure that was used because of the different sizes of the sub-corpora (as shown in the Character column).

Table 11: Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllables and patterns in all time periods in the SCC

| Period | Time frame | Character | $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivative (42 types) |  | \% | $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds (158 types) |  | \% | $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllables |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | token | frequency |  | token | frequency |  | token | frequency |
| Archaic | $\begin{aligned} & 1200 \mathrm{BC}- \\ & 206 \mathrm{BC} \end{aligned}$ | 72130 | 463 | 64.19 | 27.2 | 1239 | 171.77 | 72.8 | 1702 | 235.96 |
| Chinese | $\begin{aligned} & 206 \text { BC- } \\ & \text { AD } 220 \end{aligned}$ | 37540 | 105 | 27.97 | 21.04 | 394 | 104.95 | 78.96 | 499 | 132.92 |
| Medieval <br> Chinese | $\text { AD } 220 \text { - }$ $\text { AD } 581$ | 42450 | 68 | 16.02 | 20.54 | 263 | 61.96 | 79.46 | 331 | 77.98 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AD } 581 \text { - } \\ & \text { AD } 979 \end{aligned}$ | 40740 | 77 | 18.90 | 22.38 | 267 | 65.54 | 77.62 | 344 | 84.44 |
|  | AD 860 - <br> AD 1368 | 64310 | 65 | 10.11 | 16.84 | 321 | 49.91 | 83.16 | 386 | 60.02 |
| Modern Chinese | $\text { AD } 1368 \text { - }$ $\text { AD } 1644$ | 130240 | 103 | 7.91 | 14.51 | 607 | 46.61 | 85.49 | 710 | 54.52 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AD } 1644 \text { - } \\ & \text { AD } 1911 \end{aligned}$ | 45280 | 14 | 3.09 | 6.92 | 188 | 41.52 | 93.08 | 202 | 44.61 |
| Total |  | 432690 | 895 |  |  | 3279 |  |  | 4174 |  |

* Frequencies have been converted into frequencies per 10K words. Percentages represent the proportion of disyllabic words that were either derivatives or compounds.

Figure 4 uses the data of Table 11 to present the frequency of tokens in a more graphical manner. The time periods appear on the $x$-axis and the count per ten thousand characters on the $y$-axis:


Figure 4: Distribution of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllables and patterns in all time periods in the SCC

* Frequencies have been converted into frequencies per 10 K words. ${ }^{* *} \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllables are made up by $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ - $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds


### 4.3.1 Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words in the SCC

Table 11 and Figure 4 show that frequency of the set of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words identified in early Archaic Chinese texts decreased sharply from 235.96 (frequency per 10,000 characters) in the early Archaic Chinese period to 77.98 at the beginning of the Medieval Chinese period. After this sharp decrease, while the use of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words increased slightly in a short period from AD 581 - AD 979, it declined gradually from a frequency of 88.44 in Middle Medieval Chinese to 44.61 in later Modern Chinese.

### 4.3.2 Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives and compounds in the SCC

As well as showing the historical pattern of the entire set of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words, Figure 4 also shows the pattern of the larger set's component sub-sets, i.e., the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds. As was the case for $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllables overall, the frequencies of both $N_{1}-$ $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives and $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds also decreased, from 64.19 and 171.77 (frequency per 10,000 characters) in early Archaic Chinese to 3.09 and 41.52 in later Modern Chinese, respectively. It can be seen from Figure 4 , while $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds have been in co-occurrence in all time periods in the history of Mandarin Chinese, $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds have consistently been more common than $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives. Figure 4 shows a downward trend for the occurrence of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds from the first
time period ( $1200 \mathrm{BC}-206 \mathrm{BC}$ ) to the third period ( $220-581$ ). During these time periods, the occurrences of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds are distributed $27.2 \%$ versus $72.8 \%$ in early AC and about $20 \%$ versus $80 \%$ for both later Archaic Chinese and early Medieval Chinese. This downward trend (from early Archaic Chinese to early Medieval Chinese, 1200 $B C-581 A D$ ) was followed by an upward trend in the next time period (middle Medieval Chinese, 581 - 979). After that, the downward trend was re-established (from later Medieval Chinese to later Modern Chinese, 860 - 1911). By the end of Modern Chinese, the ratio of distribution between the occurrences of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds is $6.92 \%$ versus 93.08\%.

The overall trends of the occurrences of derivatives and compounds in Figure 4 are themselves comprised of several disparate trends. The trends of the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives that are formed by individual affixes, and of the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds that are constructed by various syntactic patterns, are now analysed more deeply.

### 4.3.3 Distribution of suffixes -zi and -zhe in the SCC

Table 12: Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives by word formation structures across all time periods in the SCC

|  | Time frame | Characters | derivational -zi |  |  | derivational -zhe |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | token | frequency | \% | token | frequency | \% |
| Archaic | 1200-206 BC | 72130 | 181 | 25.09 | 39.09 | 282 | 39.10 | 60.91 |
| Chinese | 206 BC-AD 220 | 37540 | 61 | 16.25 | 58.10 | 44 | 11.72 | 41.90 |
| Medieval Chinese | 220-581 | 42450 | 48 | 11.31 | 70.60 | 20 | 4.71 | 29.40 |
|  | 581-979 | 40740 | 55 | 13.50 | 71.43 | 22 | 5.40 | 28.57 |
|  | 860-1368 | 64310 | 27 | 4.20 | 41.54 | 38 | 5.91 | 58.46 |
| Modern <br> Chinese | 1368-1644 | 130240 | 86 | 6.60 | 83.44 | 17 | 1.31 | 16.56 |
|  | 1644-1911 | 45280 | 9 | 1.99 | 64.40 | 5 | 1.10 | 35.60 |
| Total |  | 432690 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* Frequencies have been converted into frequencies per 10K words. Percentages represent the proportion of all derivatives that were either derivational -zi or derivational -zhe.

Figure 5 is produced using the data of Table 12; the results are shown with the time periods on the $x$-axis and the count per ten thousand characters on the $y$-axis:


Figure 5: Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives across all time periods in the SCC
While Figure 5 shows that the derivational suffixes -zi ( $\mathrm{N}-z i$ ) and -zhe ( $\mathrm{N}-z h e$ ) have coexisted from early Archaic Chinese to later Modern Chinese, a large proportion of their occurrences in the texts are found in early Archaic Chinese period: $60.91 \%$ of N -zhe, in early and middle Medieval Chinese $\mathbf{7 0 . 6 0 \%}$ and $71.43 \%$ of N -zi and in early Modern Chinese 83.44 of $\mathrm{N}-z i$. $\mathrm{N}-z i$ and N -zhe words are almost evenly distributed in later Archaic Chinese ( $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{zi}, 58.1 \%$; N -zhe, 41.9\%) and later Medieval Chinese ( $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{zi}, 41.54 \%$; $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{zhe}, 58.46 \%$ ).

The finding suggests that the general occurrence of both N -zi and N -zhe words declined during the history of Mandarin Chinese, as documented in the SCC corpus. Although $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives predominated over N -zhe words in early Archaic Chinese, the opposite pattern was observed in all subsequent periods. A detailed discussion and explanation of these phenomena will be provided in the next chapter.

### 4.3.4 Distribution of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds in the SCC

Figure 6 is also produced using the data of Table 13. The results are shown with the time periods on the x -axis and the count per ten thousand characters on the y -axis:

As can be seen in Figure 4, the use of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds largely stabilised from the beginning of the Medieval Chinese period after having a decline in the Archaic Chinese period. The overall trend of the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds in Figure 4 is comprised of the trends of subordinative and coordinative compounds. Figure 6 shows a more detailed examination of these trends.

Table 13: Distribution of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds by word formation structures across all time periods in the SCC

|  | Time frame | Characters | subordinative |  |  | coordinative |  |  | [NX] [XN] |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | token | frequency | \% | token | frequency | \% | token | frequency |
| Archaic | $1000-206$ BC | 72130 | 754 | 104.53 | 71.67 | 298 | 41.31 | 28.33 | 543 | 75.28 |
| Chinese | 206 BC-AD 220 | 37540 | 200 | 53.28 | 58.65 | 141 | 37.56 | 41.35 | 116 | 30.90 |
|  | 220-581 | 42450 | 136 | 32.04 | 67.33 | 66 | 15.55 | 32.67 | 60 | 14.13 |
| Medieval Chinese | 581-979 | 40740 | 126 | 30.93 | 56.76 | 96 | 23.56 | 43.24 | 104 | 25.53 |
|  | 860-1368 | 64310 | 101 | 15.71 | 48.10 | 109 | 16.95 | 51.90 | 88 | 13.68 |
| Modern Chinese | 1368-1644 | 130240 | 221 | 16.97 | 54.17 | 187 | 14.36 | 45.83 | 215 | 16.51 |
|  | 1644-1911 | 45280 | 44 | 9.72 | 49.44 | 45 | 9.94 | 50.56 | 30 | 6.63 |
| Total |  | 432690 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* Frequencies have been converted into frequencies per 10K words. Percentages represent the proportion of all compounds that were either subordinative compounds or coordinative compounds.


Figure 6: Distribution of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compound structures across all time periods in the SCC
Figure 6 shows that subordinative and coordinative compounds also always coexisted across the seven periods of the SCC corpus. However, a large proportion of them occurred in early Archaic Chinese texts ( $71.67 \%$ of subordinative $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words in the SCC) and in early Medieval Chinese ( $67.33 \%$ of subordinative $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words). While subordinative compounds
predominated over coordinative compounds in early Archaic Chinese, the two types are almost evenly distributed from the middle of Medieval Chinese to the end of Modern Chinese (56.76\% versus 43.24\% in middle Medieval Chinese, 48.10\% versus 51.90\% in later Medieval Chinese, $54.17 \%$ versus $45.83 \%$ in early Modern Chinese, and $49.44 \%$ versus $50.56 \%$ in later Modern Chinese). These results will be discussed further in the next chapter.

Figure 6 also shows that using [NX] and [XN] patterns were used to form disyllabic words across all time periods in the SCC. As was the trend for subordinative $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words, the [NX] and [XN] patterns were commonly used to form $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds in early Archaic Chinese (a frequency of 75.28 per 10,000 characters), but there was a rapid decline in early Medieval Chinese (frequency of 14.13). There was a much more gradual decline from the middle of the Medieval Chinese period to the end of the Modern Chinese period.

## 4. 4 Summary of the results

This chapter has, by analysing the SCC corpus, demonstrated that disyllabic nominal words with an $N_{1}-N_{2}$ sequence originated in early Archaic Chinese. It has been shown that, in this period, these $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words were formed structurally, not from random combinations, but from derivational, syntactic and [NX] and [XN] patterns. The study has revealed that the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words were much more frequently formed by compounding than by derivation. Also, the derived N -zhe words and subordinative $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words occurred more frequently than the derived N -zi words and coordinative $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words correspondingly. The study has also found that, across all the time periods covered by the SCC, the frequency of occurrence of a set of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words identified in early Archaic Chinese, declined. The rates of decline of the overall set, and of its component subsets relative to each other, showed some variation from one period to another.

A general discussion and explanation of the results of the occurrences of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words in early Archaic Chinese, of the various forms of these $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words, and their corresponding long-term historical patterns, will be provided in Chapter 5.

## 5. Discussion

This chapter provides a detailed discussion of the results and an explanation for the various phenomena related to the origin of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words in early Archaic Chinese, the processes by which they were formed and the historical development of these words from early Archaic Chinese to later Modern Chinese. The discussion is organised according to the study's research questions. Section 5.1 presents a discussion of the origin of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words in early Archaic Chinese. Section 5.2 discusses the various patterns by which $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words in this same period. Section 5.3 discusses diachronic investigations of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words.

### 5.1 The existence of $\mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{1}}-\mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{2}}$ disyllables in early Archaic Chinese

The current study hypothesised that a wide range of disyllabic words existed in early Archaic Chinese (before 206 BC ), and this claim was substantiated by the results of the analysis of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ expressions in the SCC corpus. The findings demonstrate that $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words occurred much more frequently than $N_{1}-N_{2}$ phrases in early Archaic Chinese. Of 2,643 $N_{1}-N_{2}$ expressions, $64.4 \%$ were $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words and only $18.12 \%$ were $N_{1}-N_{2}$ phrases. In this analysis, personal names had been excluded from both of these expression types, as explained in section 4.1. This study also found that many types of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words were used in the period: 299 types of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ expressions were identified, of which more than $66 \%$ were $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words. This indicates that $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words are a highly productive linguistic form, given that it is generally held that the higher the number of types, the more word formation processes are involved (Fernández-Domínguez 2010:198).

These results (as shown in Table 9) are significant as they reveal the existence of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words in the early archaic period regardless of their types or frequencies, or whether they were formed through derivation or compounding. As mentioned in the literature review, there are various forms of disyllabic words, such as derivational and compounding, depending on which affixes are attached to form derivatives, and which classes of constituents are involved to form different classes of compounds, such as $N_{1}-N_{2}$, A-N, $N-V$ and $V_{1}-V_{2}$. The existence of one category can be logically inferred from its subcategories. That is, if any forms of derivatives (i.e., N -affix) or any types of these compounds
(i.e., $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ ) existed in Archaic Chinese, disyllabic words are therefore generally perceived to have originated in the early archaic period.

This finding differs from previous scholars' contentions that monosyllabic words predominated in Archaic Chinese, and that compounding processes were, accordingly, also extremely rare (Karlgren 1926, Li 1993, Li and Thompson 1981, Pulleyblank 2000, Wang 1957). While Li (1993:130), for example, reported that the frequency of compounds in Archaic Chinese was only $0.32 \%$, in this study, which employed a more reliable methodology, the frequency was 17.18 \%, as shown in Table 11. This study has therefore been unable to support the proposals of Karlgren (1926), Pulleyblank (2000), Wang (1957) and Li (1993), that the use of compounding was a direct result of the simplification of the sound system in the Medieval Chinese period, leading to great number of potentially confusing homophones. The results of this study indicate, however, that many compound words coexisted together with the rich sound system of the early Archaic Chinese period. This suggests that compounding in early Archaic Chinese was not the result of the inadequate sound inventory, given that it is well established that the simplification of sounds only began in the Medieval Chinese period.

In addition, these results argue against the proposal of Pulleyblank (2000), that the morphological processes of word formation in Archaic Chinese were restricted to the changing of consonants or vowels within a monosyllable. It is clear that other processes, e.g., derivation or compounding, were also available to reduce the possible confusion due to homophonous syllables. While we cannot say that the frequency of compounding is completely unrelated to the richness of any given period's sound systems, neither does it appear that the sound simplification is the main driver of compounding, as proposed by Li (1993) and Wang (1957).

Some earlier studies have also reported that compounding existed in Archaic Chinese (Cheng 1981, Li 2009, Guo 1994, Jin 2017, Kennedy 1951, Ma 1981, Sagart 1999, Tang 2007, Tao 1996, Wu 2001, Wang 2017, Yu 1990). However, our findings do not support those studies' findings that reduplication was the main compounding process in Archaic Chinese as proposed by Wu (2001), or that proper nouns were the only word types compounded, as suggested by Jin (2017), Tao (1996), Wang (2017), and Yu (1990).

In short, our findings contribute to the literature by enriching our understanding of the origins of disyllabic words in early Archaic Chinese, demonstrating that they were much more common than previously thought, possibly because they were previously misclassified as phrases.

### 5.2 The existence of various compounding patterns

As to whether $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words were formed structurally or randomly in early Archaic Chinese, the findings indicate the former: that a variety of word formation rules or patterns, including derivation, compounding, and [NX] and [XN] patterns, were involved. Certain processes and patterns in early Archaic Chinese were found to be more commonly used. First, the findings display distinctive differences in the occurrence of certain suffixes. As shown in Table 10, the use of the suffix -zhe is six times higher than that of -zi, as indicated by types, and one and a half times as frequent, in terms of tokens. What is interesting in this data is that the percentage of its types, $85.71 \%$, does not keep the same pace with the percentage of its frequencies, $60.91 \%$. The high type frequency of the suffix -zhe indicates that this process had high productivity in early Archaic Chinese. This result also confirms that there was a strong positive correlation between the richness of types and productivity; as proposed earlier, productivity is associated with a high ratio of types : tokens (FernándezDomínguez 2010:210 \& 215). While this is the first direct comparison between -zi and -zhe, -zhe itself is considered by many authors (Chao 1968:221, Packard 2000:73, Wu 2001:280) to be one of the most fertile affixes or bound morphemes, even if there is disagreement as to which of these categories -zhe belongs to.

Second, the results also demonstrated that subordinative and coordinative $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds occurred very commonly in early Archaic Chinese, comprising about 90\% of all $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds. These findings generally corroborate the results of Cheng (1981), Feng (1989), Liu (2003) and Wu (2001), who suggested that subordinative and coordinative relations were the most favoured types of compound formation in early Archaic Chinese. In this study, subordinative structures were the much more common type, accounting for approximately $65 \%$ of all $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds (compared to $25 \%$ for coordinative compounds), as indicated by the numbers of both types and tokens. As such, the results from the SCC suggest that subordinative and coordinative compounds, at least of the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ type, are more frequent than reported previously. Wu (2001:349) observed that $50 \%$ of the compounds in

Shijin are subordinative and coordinative compounds，with about $30 \%$ being subordinative and $20 \%$ coordinative（as mentioned in the literature review，section 2．3）．

While both the current study and that of $\mathrm{Wu}(2001: 349)$ focused on the same period，i．e． early Archaic Chinese，the syntactic structures examined are not the same．Wu＇s analysis included all types of compounds，including：verb + verb $\left(V_{1}-V_{2}\right)$ ，adjective + adjective $\left(A_{1}-A_{2}\right)$ ， adjective＋noun（A－N），and even subject＋predicate（S－P），verb＋resultative complement（V－ $R$ ）and verb＋object（V－O）．In the current study only $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words were included． Another possible explanation for the different findings is that the criteria applied for identifying compounds used in the two studies may differ．For example，in the current study， duplicated disyllabic words，such as ren－ren 人人 people－people＇everyone＇，were excluded． In Wu＇s study，not only were they included，but they represented the most common form of disyllabic words（Wu 2001）．

Finally，the current study found that a great number of compounding words were formed structurally from $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ and $[\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{N}]$ patterns in early Archaic Chinese．The results suggest that words with $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ or $[\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{N}]$ structures were used more regularly than coordinative compounds in both types（ $37.34 \%$ versus $27.22 \%$ ）and tokens（ $43.83 \%$ versus $24.05 \%$ ）as shown in Table 10．The most common individual pattern（of the $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ or $[\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{N}]$ form）in early Archaic Chinese was［ N －ren］（ N －人）：it represented $30.02 \%$（ $163 / 543$ as shown in Table 10）of all the occurrences of $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ words and $[\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{N}]$ words．This finding corroborates the ideas of Wu （2001：284），who suggested that the［ $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{ren}$ ］construction was the most productive way to form words in Archaic Chinese．The findings also suggest that while the patterns［ $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}$ ］and ［X－N］coexisted in the Early Archaic Chinese period，interestingly，for any given morpheme that occurred in both patterns（e．g．［N－ren］and［ren－N］），the former pattern（e．g．［N－ren］） was always the more common．

It is difficult to explain this phenomenon，but it might be related to the syntactic relations between the two components．There are two ways in which the components of $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ and $[\mathrm{X}$－ $\mathrm{N}]$ words can relate to each other：（i）modifier－modified（subordinative structure）；（ii） parallel（coordinative structure）．The pattern $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ can be applied to form subordinative compounds（sub－［N－X］），such as di－ren 敵人 enemy－ren＇enemy＇，zhong－ren 衆人 all－ren ＇everybody＇，or coordinative compounds（coor－［ $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ ），such as ren－min 人民 people－people ＇people＇．As already noted，in early Archaic Chinese， $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words were much more
likely to be formed by subordinative, rather than coordinative, structures. By extension, disyllabic words of the subordinative $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ (sub-[ $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ ) or the subordinative [X-N] (sub-[X-N]) structure are much more likely than those of the coordinative $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ (coor-[ $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ ) or the coordinative $[\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{N}]$ (coor-[X-N]) form. For the sake of clarity, this is illustrated in the following formulas:
a. sub-[N-X] > coor-[N-X]
b. sub-[X-N] > coor-[X-N]
(Note: ">" means much frequent than)

The formulas demonstrate a key relation between sub-[ $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ and sub-[X-N], and make it easier to address the difficulty of the explanation. It is likely that the pattern sub-[ $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}$ ] occurred more frequently than the pattern sub-[X-N] because words that are most frequently used as content words have a strong tendency to be a head of that word which is modified members (Wu 2000:284). The component $X$ is, therefore, the head of sub-[N-X]; likewise, the head of sub-[X-N] is the component $N$. If the latter one exists, the $[\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{N}]$ should be coor-[X-N] because there are no two heads in subordinative compounds. Therefore, (36a) and (36 b) cannot co-exist. Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { sub- }[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]>\text { sub- }[\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{N}] \tag{37}
\end{equation*}
$$

In summary, the evidence indicates which were the preferred methods or patterns by which $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words were formed in early Archaic Chinese. The evidence also confirms that $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words were not formed simply by the random concatenation of two morphemes or nouns, and were by no means serendipitous. The results provide further support for the hypothesis posed at the beginning of this study, that $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words in early Archaic Chinese were formed by structurally diverse processes. Thus, they corroborate the results of some previous work on a similar topic, which suggested that archaic Chinese compounds were formed in accordance with the rules of syntax (Feng 1989, Wu 2001:284).

### 5.3 Diachronic investigations of $\mathbf{N}_{1}-\mathbf{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words

Regarding the diachronic development of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words in Mandarin Chinese, this was studied by analysing the occurrence, in later period of history, of a set of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words that had been identified in the early Archaic Chinese texts. Interestingly, and somewhat unexpectedly, instead of these words being used more frequently with time, there was a marked decline. At first sight, these results might seem to be at odds with previously published studies (Liu 2003:107, Feng 1998:208), that have suggested compounding increased markedly in the medieval Chinese period; in the following sections some reasons for this apparent disagreement are suggested.

### 5.3.1 Explaining the declining tendency in $\mathbf{N}_{1}-\mathbf{N}_{2}$ words

The diachronic patterns of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic word occurrence, across all time periods of the SCC, are shown in Figure 4. It is clear that that was a steep decline immediately after the early Archaic period, and a gradual decline from the middle Medieval period onwards. The occurrences of both $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds, as reflected in the percentage of words found (per 10,000 characters) was high in the early Archaic period but fell off sharply during the later Archaic period. This is probably due to these $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words recurrently being used or the small number of other $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words was created. There was no apparent decline for all types of compounds, in the following period, and then the frequencies of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds dropped again from later Medieval Chinese to later Modern Chinese. Thus, instead of indicating anything about the frequency of compounding generally, the results suggest that some of the specific $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words that originated in early Archaic Chinese gradually declined.

Regarding this decline, there are several possible reasons. Firstly, it might be, in part, a methodological artefact. While, as discussed in the methodology section, all sample texts in the SCC are examples of non-literary writing (Hu, McLaughlin \& Williamson 2007:420), this is not sufficient to ensure uniformity of language use across the corpus. Across the various time periods covered by the SCC, there is an uneven representation of genres amongst the sample texts of each period. For example, all of the texts that belong to the Legal Works and Warfare genres are located in the early Archaic Chinese period. Likewise, of the six samples of the philosophy genre, five are from the early Archaic Chinese period. The language used in each of these diverse fields has its own distinct terminologies, and thus the uneven
representation of genres could lead to differing patterns of word occurrence．This can be illustrated by consideration of the sample text，The Art of War《孫子兵法》．wei－di 圍地， qu－di 㗸地，jiao－di 交地，zheng－di 爭地 and zhong－di 重地 are words that describe locations in military contexts，and it is possible that they might have been used in Medieval or Modern Chinese．But，the SCC is unlikely to reveal this，because none of the SCC texts from these periods belongs to the military genre．The uneven distribution of the sample genres of the SCC means we must be careful when interpreting the apparent historical decline of the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words examined in this part of the study．

A second reason for the decreased occurrence is that the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ disyllabic words identified in early Archaic Chinese may in fact have either disappeared or declined in use in the Modern Chinese or even the Medieval Chinese periods．They may have been replaced by new words with similar meanings due to social and cultural changes．The language used at any point in history has a close connection with the developmental stage of the language speakers＇culture and political systems．This is particularly true for a language with a 4000－ year history，such as Mandarin Chinese．For instance，xian－wang 先王 before－king＇former king＇，wang－zhe 王者 king－suffix－zhe＇king＇，and huang－di 皇帝 emperor－emperor＇emperor＇ all refer to emperors，kings or rulers in the history of China．xian－wang and wang－zhe generally refer to several famous emperors in the Ancient times（before West Chou 771 BC ）， such as the xian－wang only refers to Yao 堯，Shun 舜，and Yu 禹 before Xia dynasty（before 2000 BC），and the wang－zhe generally refers to Tang 湯 in Shang dynasty（ 1675 BC－ 1029 BC）and Wen 文 and Wu 武 in West－Chou（1029 BC－ 771 BC）（Cheng et al．1998：1693）．The word huang－di，in contrast，did not occur until the imperial systems had been established and the first emperor Qin Shi Huang took the title huang－di 皇帝 ‘emperor’ in 221BC．Apart from xian－wang，wang－zhe and huang－di，there are other words that also refer to emperors in Chinese history，such as sheng－ren 聖人 sage－people＇sage＇and tian－zi 天子 heaven－son ＇the emperor＇；as to which was used，this was influenced by context and the position of the speaker or writer．

Similarly to xian－wang，the word zhu－hou 諸侯 every－marquis＇marquis＇specifically referred to a person who was the governor of a vassal state in the Ancient times，and as such it is also the product of early Archaic Chinese．It was commonly used before Qi Shi Huang
united all of China under one rule，but not after this，since there were no longer any vassal states．

The examples above illustrate how social changes could result in the decreasing occurrence of certain $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words．A detailed list of occurrences of the words associated with emperors and the like，as detected in the SCC，is provided below．

Table 14：Historical decline of certain $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words that occurred less frequently after Archaic Chinese

| $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ word |  | Early <br> Archaic Chinese | Later Archaic Chinese | Early Medieval Chinese | Middle Medieval Chinese | Later Medieval Chinese | Early Modern Chinese | Later Modern Chinese | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| shen－ren ＇sage＇ | 聖人 | 71 | 14 | 4 | 3 | 9 | 2 |  | 103 |
| zhu－hou ＇marquis＇ | 諸侯 | 39 | 37 | 3 | 2 | 1 |  |  | 82 |
| xian－wang ＇king＇ | 先王 | 34 | 18 | 2 |  | 4 |  |  | 58 |
| jun－zi <br> ＇monarch＇ | 君子 | 107 | 28 | 2 | 23 | 2 | 7 | 1 | 170 |
| fu－zi ＇teacher＇ | 夫子 | 34 | 1 |  | 26 | 5 |  | 1 | 67 |
| wang－zhe ＇king＇ | 王者 | 21 | 4 | 1 |  | 2 |  | 1 | 29 |
| tian－zi ＇emperor＇ | 天子 | 16 | 31 | 31 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 2 | 94 |
| total |  | 322 | 133 | 43 | 58 | 27 | 15 | 5 | 603 |
| 10K |  | 44.64 | 35.43 | 10.13 | 14.24 | 4，20 | 1.15 | 1.1 |  |

In summary，the uneven distribution of the sample genres in the SCC corpus，and changing word usage associated with cultural and political systems are possible reasons for the observed decrease in occurrence of certain disyllabic words that originated in early Archaic Chinese．

## 5．3．2 More frequent use of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds and N －zhe derivatives

Although the occurrence of all types of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words decreased across the periods studied here， $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds were less affected than $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives（Table 11）．In fact， while the percentage representation of the two types was $72.8: 27.2$（compounds ： derivatives）in early Archaic Chinese，in later Modern Chinese it was 93．08：6．92． $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives might be more likely to be lost，because，after the early Archaic period， derivational affixes were sometimes substituted，by bound morphemes，to form compounds with similar meanings．

For example，from this study＇s data，the bound morphemes－fu 夫＇man＇and－min 民 ＇people＇can be substituted for the suffix－zhe in the early Archaic derived word nong－zhe 農

者 farming－person＇peasant＇to create the new compounding words，nong－min 農民 farming－people＇peasant＇or nong－fu 農夫 farming－husband＇peasant＇．These new compounds maintain a similar meaning as the derived nong－zhe．While the suffix－zhe in early Archaic Chinese appears to be a highly versatile morpheme，and thus can be replaced by many other morphemes，as suggested by Chao（1968：221），the affix－zi is less versatile， and is mainly used to nominalise a bound morpheme，thus forming a nominal compound （Chao 1968：237），such as qi－zi 妻子 wife－suffix－zi＇wife＇and jun－zi 君子 monarch－suffix－zi ＇gentleman＇．This phenomenon could also account for the uneven distribution of the derived N －zhe words and N －zi words in all time periods of the SCC corpus，as indicated in Table 10 and Figure 3.

## 5．3．3 Changes in the occurrence patterns of sub－ $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ and coor－ $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds

In this sub－section，the focus will be on a significant change in the occurrences of suborinative $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words and coordinative $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words between early Archaic and Modern Chinese（indicated in Table 13 and Figure 6）．First，however，it will be helpful to discuss a set of the most frequent subordinative and coordinative compounds in the SCC corpus（as shown in Table 15）．In particular，the compounds of most interest are those that occurred more frequently after the middle Medieval Chinese period．

It is important to understand the internal relations between two elements of a compound semantically and grammatically in order to explain this distributional pattern of change．Apart from the factors explained in section 5．3．1and 5．3．2，another reason for this change may be the degree of lexicalisation，that is，to what extent the constituents of a compound word remain semantically transparent．In a semantically transparent compound word，the meaning may be inferred from the meanings of its constituents．In the examples below however，in words such as zuo－you 左右 left－right＇influence＇，zi－ran 自然 oneself－way ＇nature＇，and bai－xing 百姓 hundred－surname＇common people＇in（15b），（15e）and（150）， each compound is semantically opaque．The meaning of each compound cannot be understood by consideration of constituents，regardless of whether they are exhibit a hierarchical modifier－modified relation（e．g．，bai－xing 百姓＇common people＇）or a parallel relation，with synonyms（e．g．，zi－ran 自然＇nature＇），or antonyms（e．g．，zuo－you 左右 ＇influence＇）．In each case，the meaning of a morpheme within the compound is not associated with the independent meaning of that same morpheme．Such words show the
highest degree of lexicalisation；conversely，it can be said that they exhibit the weakest connection between the word and its constituents（Packard 2000：217）．

Table 15：$\quad N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds that occurred more frequently after the middle Medieval Chinese period

|  | $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ | literal \＆ meaning | Early Archaic Chinese | Later <br> Archaic <br> Chinese | Early <br> Medieval <br> Chinese | Middle <br> Medieval <br> Chinese | Later <br> Medieval <br> Chinese | Early <br> Modern <br> Chinese | Later <br> Modern <br> Chinese | total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| a | tian－di天地 | heaven－earth ＇world＇ | 24 | 24 | 4 | 9 | 13 | 10 | 5 | 89 |
| b | $\begin{aligned} & \text { zuo-you } \\ & \text { 左右 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | left－right ＇influence＇ | 10 | 8 | 9 | 7 | 17 | 16 | 2 | 69 |
| c | fu－mu父母 | father－mother ＇parents＇ | 21 | 6 |  | 7 | 6 | 20 | 4 | 64 |
| d | zhang－fu丈夫 | a unit of length－ husband ＇husband＇ | 7 | 2 |  | 11 | 8 | 35 |  | 63 |
| e | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { zi-ran } \\ & \text { 自然 } \end{aligned}$ | oneself－way ＇nature＇ | 4 | 3 | 1 | 3 | 18 | 6 | 8 | 43 |
| f | $\begin{aligned} & \text { shang-xia } \\ & \text { 上下 } \end{aligned}$ | top－bottom ＇world＇ | 16 | 8 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 2 | 42 |
| g | ri－yue日月 | sun－moon ＇time＇ | 9 | 10 |  | 9 | 7 | 4 |  | 39 |
| h | xiong－di兄弟 | young brother－ old brother ＇fraternity＇ | 6 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 15 | 1 | 33 |
| i | $\begin{aligned} & y i-f \\ & \text { 衣服 } \end{aligned}$ | clothier－garment ＇clothing＇ | 4 | 1 | 1 | 2 |  | 19 | 5 | 32 |
| j | $\begin{aligned} & f u-f u \\ & \text { 夫婦 } \end{aligned}$ | husband－wife ＇couple＇ | 5 |  | 1 | 4 |  | 12 | 2 | 24 |
| k | cao-mu <br> 草木 | grass－trees ＇plants＇ | 6 | 5 |  | 1 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 22 |
| 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { peng-you } \\ & \text { 朋友 } \end{aligned}$ | friend－friend ＇friend＇ | 14 |  |  |  |  | 5 | 2 | 21 |
| m | dao－ru道路 | way－road ＇path＇ | 5 |  | 3 | 5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 19 |
| n | zi-sun <br> 子孫 | son－grandson ＇descendant＇ | 5 | 1 |  | 3 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 13 |
| O | bai－xing百姓 | hundred－ surname ＇people＇ | 38 | 14 | 11 | 23 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 98 |
| p | $\begin{aligned} & \text { xiao-ren } \\ & \text { 小人 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | somellness－ person＇people＇ | 25 | 5 | 1 | 5 | 6 | 40 | 4 | 86 |
| q | $\begin{aligned} & \text { zhong-ren } \\ & \text { 衆人 } \end{aligned}$ | many－people ＇people＇ | 6 |  |  | 1 | 2 | 61 | 5 | 75 |
| i | $\begin{aligned} & \text { wei-ren } \\ & \text { 為人 } \end{aligned}$ | act as－person ＇behaviour＇ | 9 | 12 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 8 | 7 | 50 |
| S | si－hai四海 | four－direction ＇world＇ | 17 | 8 | 6 | 8 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 45 |
| t | wan－wu萬物 | ten thousand－ thing ＇every things＇ | 27 | 7 |  | 1 | 3 | 6 |  | 44 |
| u | bai－guan百官 | hundred－official ＇official＇ | 11 | 8 | 3 | 4 | 7 | 3 |  | 36 |
| v | si－fang四方 | four－direction ＇world＇ | 11 | 4 | 1 | 5 | 3 | 10 | 1 | 35 |
| w | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ren-xing } \\ & \text { 人心 } \end{aligned}$ | people－heart ＇feelings＇ | 5 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 16 | 3 |  | 32 |
| X | qian－li千里 | thousand－a unit of distance＇far away＇ | 11 | 1 |  | 6 | 8 | 4 | 1 | 31 |

While highly lexicalised words are morphologically constructed as componential compounds， from a semantic perspective，they are more likely to be non－componential compounds （Libben 1998：38）．A completely lexicalised word tends to be perceived as an individual unit rather than a combination of semantically transparent words（Libben 1998：36－39）．If a compound is perceived as non－componential，its component generally cannot be easily replaced by another morpheme or constituent．That is，the internal structure of such a word is relatively stable，compared to that of a componential compound，and they are thus more likely to be used，across different time periods，with a consistent form and meaning．For example：
a．聖人 無常心，以百姓心為心 sheng ren wu chang xin，yi bai xing xin wei xin sage people no often heart，because hundred surname heart act heart ＇the sage＇s impermanence is based on the hearts of the people＇
（The Classic of the Tao and Its Virtue．Before 500 BC）
b．百姓開了城 門
bai xing kai le cheng men
hundred surname open LE city door ＇the people have opened the gates of the city＇
（The Scholars．1701－1754）
c．增加百姓收入

| zeng | jia | bai | xing | shou | ru |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| add | plus | hundred | surname | receive | enter | ＇increasing people＇s income＇

（Xinhuanet 2017）
a．丈夫生而 願 為之有室
zhang fu sheng er yuan wei zhi you shi MEASURE husband born and willing act of have room ＇a husband is willing to marry a wife after he was born．＇
（Meccius．Before 300 BC ）
b．嫁得此丈夫
Jia de ci zhang fu
marry TENSE this MEASURE husband
＇（she）married a husband．＇
（Two collections of striking the table in amazement．1580－1644）
c．丈夫和妻子在家庭中的角色是什么？
zhang fu he qi zi zai jia ting zhong de jia se MEASURE husband and wife children at home yard of corner of colour is what such ＇what is the role of husband and wife at home？＇
（Gotquestions 2019）
（40）
a．日月忽其不淹兮
ri yue hu qi bu yan xi
sun moon suddenly its no flood PARTICLE
time passes quickly and cannot stay long．
（Qu－yuan．Before 278 BC）
b．日月 如梭
ri yue ru suo
sun moon like shuttle
＇time elapse quickly＇
（Zaojunet 2016）

The compound bai－xing＇common people＇in（38a）occurred in The Classic of the Tao and Its Virtue，written by Lao－Zi around 500 BC ．The same word with the same meaning in（38b）was used in the book of The Scholars by Wu jing－zi，2，200 years later，and is still in use today （38c）．Both（38a）and（38b）are found in the SCC corpus．Likewise，the word zhang－fu 丈夫 a unit of length－man＇husband＇in（39）and ri－yue 日月 sun－moon＇time＇in（40）also originated in the early Archaic period（39a）and（40a），were used in Modern Chinese（39b）and continue to be used in contemporary Chinese（39c）and（40b）．

In addition，the type of grammatical relationship between the two components of a compound can also affect the distributional pattern change between subordinative $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words and coordinative $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words．When the two components are semantically synonymous（e．g．，xiong－di 兄弟＇brother＇in（15h），fu－fu 夫婦＇couple＇in（15j），etc．）or antonymous（e．g．，tian－di 天地＇world＇in（15a），zuo－you 左右＇influence＇in（15b），etc．）the compounds have a strong tendency to be increasingly used，after they have originated（e．g．

Table 15，a－n）．Such compounds have reduced semantical combinatorial compatibility，i．e． the individual constituents，when they in a synonymous or antonymous relationship，are less suitable to be matched with one another．In contrast，when the morphemes of a compound form a subordinative compound，with a hierarchical relationship between the two components，there are more ways in which matching can occur（e．g．Table 15，o－x）．

A useful example of this is the entry zuo 左＇left＇，found in Gu－dai han－yu ci－dian ＇Dictionary of Ancient Chinese＇（Cheng et al．1998：2084）．In this text，twelve items with the pattern of $[z u o-X]$［左－X］are listed；in eleven of them，there is a hierarchical relationship between the two elements，whereas only one has a parallel relationship，the word zuo－you左右 left－you＇influence＇，an antonymous combination．Similarly，the dictionary lists fifteen compounds under the entry you 右＇right＇，but none of these exhibits a parallel relationship between the components，and even the antonym zuo 左＇left＇is excluded（1998：1907）．

This example exemplifies another point：that if both constituents of a compound are in a parallel relationship，whether that be synonymous or antonymous，the difficulty of creating new matches is exacerbated by the impossibility of reversing the sequence of the two components（Chao 1968：372）．This difficulty arises from the phonological tonal system：the sequence of two constituents in a parallel compound always follows the following order of tones：the level tone，the rising tone，the departing tone，and the entering tone（Ding 1975， Liu 2003：128，Liu 2002：48，Wu 2001：260）．For example，the compound zuo－you 左右 has to be constructed such that the left side is the morpheme zuo－左，it being a level tone，while the morpheme－you 右 must be on the right side，being a departing tone．In addition，social norms can influence the sequence of two constituents of a parallel compound（Wu 2001：260）．For example，the sequence of components in the words fu－qi 夫妻 husband－wife ＇husband and wife＇and jie－mei 姐妹 old sister－young sister＇sisters＇are restricted by gender issues（the subordination of women in Confucianism）and the family pecking order， respectively．

In the early Archaic Chinese period，there were only a few exceptions where we see the reversed and unreversed sequences，e．g．（41）and（42）
（41）
a．室家
Shi jia
bedroom family
＇family＇
（Confucius）
b．家室
Jia shi
Family bedroom
＇family＇
（Shijing）
（42）
a．圖 書
tu shu
picture book
＇publications＇
（Hanfeizi）
b．書圖
shu tu
book picture
＇publications＇
（Hanfeizi）

Such cases of variability in disyllabic compounds are generally considered to be restricted to compounds used in early historical periods（Feng 1997：223）．However，a small number of compounds with interchangeable components co－exist today，as shown in（43），albeit this is not an important issue for the current study．
（43）
a．兄 弟
xiong di
old brother young brother
＇fraternity＇
b．弟兄
di xiong
young brother old brother
＇fraternity＇

In summary, it appears likely that semantical and grammatical relations between the two components of a subordinative $N_{1}-N_{2}$ or coordinative $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compound, and the degree of lexicalisation of the compound as a whole, have an impact on the changing distributional pattern of the occurrence of such compounds across Chinese history.

### 5.4 Summary of discussions

This chapter has provided a detailed discussion of the existence of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words in early Archaic Chinese and the linguistic patterns by which various types of such words are formed. Specifically, this chapter has described and explained the declining tendency of a set of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words during the historical periods covered in the SCC corpus. It has also explained why both compounding and use of the derived N -zhe form have been being frequently applied to form $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words. Finally, this chapter has presented an account of how the occurrences of subordinative $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words and coordinative $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words have changed across Chinese history.

## 6. Conclusion

This research has presented a corpus-based study of the origin and development of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words in the history of Mandarin Chinese. This focus emerged from hypotheses made in previous studies on Chinese morphological processes: that compounding occurred in the Medieval Chinese period due to the simplification of sound systems (Karlgren 1926, Li 1993, Pulleyblank 2000, Wang 1958); that non-concatenative operations or processes were only the means to form new words (Pulleyblank 2000); that reduplication was the main processes to derive compounds in Archaic Chinese (Wu 2001); and that proper nouns were the only type of compound to appear in the oracle bone inscriptions (Jin 2017, Tao 1996, Wang 2017, Yu 1990).

Returning to the research questions posed at the beginning of this study, they were:
Q1 Did disyllabic nominal words with $N_{1}-N_{2}$ sequences originate in Archaic Chinese? If so:

Q2
What patterns of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words existed in this period?
Q3 If a set of nominal $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words can be identified in early Archaic Chinese, what were their frequencies and patterns when they were traced diachronically throughout Chinese history?

It is now possible to state that nominal words with $N_{1}-N_{2}$ sequences originated in early Archaic Chinese, and these $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words were structurally formed according to a wide range of linguistic rules. Nominal $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words identified in the early archaic period were found less frequently in later periods.

This chapter contains three sections. Section 6.1 summarises the findings of this study and offers conclusions based on the findings. Section 6.2 addresses the implications of this study, and section 6.3 notes the limitations of this work and discusses recommendations for future research.

## 6. 1 Summary of findings and conclusions

This study identified and examined $299 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ sequences in early Archaic Chinese texts from the SCC corpus. This corpus-based examination provides a representative view of the occurrence of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds or phrases, and of the structural patterns of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words in
early Archaic Chinese. By then examining the occurrence of this set of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words across all the time periods covered by the SCC corpus, the study also provides insights into the changing usage patterns of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words, and their linguistic patterns, from Archaic Chinese to Modern Chinese.

### 6.1.1 On the occurrence of the $\mathbf{N}_{1}-\mathbf{N}_{2}$ combination

The literature review of Mandarin compound word formation reviewed the arguments used by scholars who have claimed that Archaic Chinese was primarily monosyllabic. However, the results of this investigation show that, in early Archaic Chinese, $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words occurred much more frequently than $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ phrases, as indicated by the numbers of both tokens and types. In terms of word formation, $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds were much more frequent, in tokens and types, than $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ derivatives. The conclusion that can be drawn from this research on the issue of the origin of compounding is that compounds originated in early Archaic Chinese rather than in Medieval Chinese, the common position of previous research (Karlgren 1926, Li 1993, Pulleyblank 2000, Wang 1958). Further, it indicates that compounding was not simply the consequence of the phonological simplification of the Medieval Chinese period, and, thus, that other processes must also have contributed to the use of compounding.

### 6.1.2 On the distribution of $\mathbf{N}_{1}-\mathbf{N}_{2}$ word patterns

The second major finding was that the $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words identified in the early Archaic period were formed through different processes. This finding differs from previous research that proposed that early Archaic words were formed solely by non-concatenative processes (Pulleyblank 2000), or, if concatenative processes were involved, they were of a basic nature (e.g. reduplication). Regarding derivational processes, this study has shown that -zi and -zhe were the main suffixes used to form $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives in early Archaic Chinese, and that, in compounds, the two components of a word were most commonly related, syntactically, in a subordinative or coordinative relationship. This study found that the most common types of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words were those formed with the derivational suffix -zhe, and subordinative compounds. In addition, the investigation of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds has shown that words formed by $[\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}]$ and $[\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{N}]$ patterns occurred frequently. Based on these results, the conclusion can be drawn that $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words in early Archaic Chinese were formed structurally,
by application of a range of syntactical rules; they were neither formed solely by nonconcatenative processes, nor by random, or simple, reduplicative, concatenation of two morphemes or nouns.

### 6.1.3 On the diachronic development of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words

By focusing on the later occurence of set of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words identified in the SCC's early Archaic texts, this study has shown that the usage of these $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words decreased sharply before the early Medieval Chinese period, and continually declined from middle Medieval Chinese to later Modern Chinese, after increasing slightly in a short period from AD 581 - AD 979. While this does not support the prediction that the use of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words increased across time , this study provided a range of possible explanations for the observed decline. These include artefactual concerns, such as the uneven representation of genres in the corpus, and linguistic drivers, such as historical changes in the cultural and political systems that differentially favour the persistence of certain words.

The data show that $N_{1}-N_{2}$ derivatives and $N_{1}-N_{2}$ compounds occurred in all time periods in the history of Mandarin Chinese. The proportional use of the derivational suffixes -zi and zhe changed over time: the use of -zhe decreased after the early Archaic Chinese period, which itself might have led to the increased use of -zi increase. This suggestion is motivated by the fact that -zhe and -zi were, according to our data, the only derivational suffixes available for use. There was a similar change in the proportional use of subordinative compounds and coordinative compounds over time. Before the middle Medieval Chinese period, subordinative compounds were the more frequently used, while after the middle Medieval Chinese period, the use of subordinative compounds and coordinative compounds was almost evenly distributed. The conclusion that can be drawn from this research on diachronic development is that the occurrence of words of the $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words identified in early Archaic Chinese had significantly declined by the Modern Chinese period. Further, the proportional use of derivational N -zi forms and coordinative compounds increased during the same time-frame, while there was the corresponding decline in the use of derivational N -zhe forms and subordinative compounds.

### 6.2 Implications of this study

The arguments of this study on the origin of Chinese compounds differ from previous examinations. First, in previous examinations, scholars argued that the origin of compounding was only the result of homophones, and homophones were only caused by the simplification of sounds in Medieval Chinese. In previous accounts, compounding and the rich sound inventory did not co-exist in the same period. This study has presented a new approach on $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words: that compounding and the rich sound inventory coexisted in early Archaic Chinese. This new approach suggests that compounding coming into existence was therefore not caused by the simplification of sounds, though the simplification of the sound system may link to or accelerate the development of compounds. This approach therefore reached a new understanding that there were other processes that caused the development of compounding, not only phonological change.

Secondly, this study differs from previous research in its methodological approach to investigating the origin of compounding in Archaic Chinese. Previous studies either did not involve empirical research or collected data manually, which collects less data in comparison to automated processing. Conclusions or generalisations that were drawn from the lack of empirical data or limited data were less accurate. This study presented a unique empirical research work by investigating the combination of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ and linguistic patterns of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words in early Archaic Chinese in the SCC corpus. Through the investigation, this study has demonstrated that digital corpus can contribute significantly to research on the origin and the development of the Chinese language. This study was able to examine the earliest texts in the history of the Chinese language for the discovery of the origin of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ words, and was able to obtain different types of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words to demonstrate the origin of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words being formed structurally through different word formation processes. Further, this study was able to collect a large number of data from different time periods for the purpose of understanding developmental patterns of the use of $N_{1}-N_{2}$ words in the history of Chinese. The conclusions that were drawn from this study were, therefore, more accurate in comparison to research with limited or no data.

## 6． 3 Limitations and future research

Although this study constitutes a representative investigation of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words in early Archaic Chinese，their historical usage，and their linguistic patterns，there are some limitations with the corpus used for this study．

As discussed in section 5.3 the sub－collections of the SCC corpus do not all contain similar samplings of the various genres found in the collection overall．Nevertheless，there is no other corpus available that provides a fully marked－up searchable system covering a similarly wide time frame．If a corpus were established with a much more even distribution of genres for each period，this would enable a more thorough investigation of $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ disyllabic words in early Mandarin，and permit more robust generalisations about their diachronic development．

This study has provided evidence relevant to the three research questions in Chapter 1. However，the findings of this study also point to the need for a more in－depth investigation into the constituents of compounds，phonologically，morphologically，and semantically． Future research could usefully explore the following questions further．

Previous studies have claimed that the sequence of two constituents in a disyllabic word is subject only to：（i）the need to align with the permissible order of different tones；and（ii） various social norms．However，this claim cannot account for the compound di（4）－xiong（1） （where（4）and（1）indicate the entering tone and the level tone）弟兄＇fraternity＇from neither the perspective of the tones used nor the requirements of any social norms．Likewise， the proposal cannot help in compounds where the two constituents have the same tones， such as dao（4）－lu（4）道路＇path＇．Future research could pay attention on this issue．

Regarding the decreased occurrence of the identified $\mathrm{N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ compounds in later periods， future research could investigate if these compounds truly disappeared or were lexicalised into individual，simple words，such as happened with the English word window ${ }^{3}$ ．Further investigations could also look at whether the constituents of compounds were partially or completely lost，or if they changed their original state or function due to morphological processes．

## Notes

1. Wenyanwen is also known as Classical Chinese or Literary Chinese. The former refers to the written form of the Archaic Chinese period of Chinese literature, from the end of the Spring and Autumn period (early 5th century BC) to the end of the Han dynasty (AD 220). The latter refers to the form of written Chinese used from the end of the Han Dynasty to the early 20th century. The difference between Classical Chinese and Literary Chinese is that Literary Chinese gradually absorbed elements of the vernacular languages. Both are referred to as Wenyanwen in the history of Mandarin Chinese
2. Baihuawen, also known as Standard Written Chinese or Modern Written Chinese, refers to the vernacular written form of Chinese as opposed to the Wenyanwen, and it formally replaced Wenyanwen in the early 1920s.
3. The word window (which refers to a pane of glass or plastic in a house, car, or something you look through) was originally a compound word borrowed in Middle English windoge from Old Norse vindauga (literally: wind eye). Over time, the compound became dissociated from its components and ceased to be a compound. Thus, window was converted into a simple word in Modern English.

## 7．References

Arcodia，Giorgio Francesco．2007．Chinese：A language of compound words．Selected proceedings of the 5th décembrettes：Morphology in Toulouse 79－90．
Bao，Huifang（暴慧芳）．2009．汉语古文字合文研究［The study on words－character in Ancient Chinese］．Southwest University 硕士． http：／／oversea．cnki．net／kcms／detail／detail．aspx？recid＝\＆FileName＝2009104654．nh\＆Db Name＝CMFD2009\＆DbCode＝CMFD\＆uid＝WEEvREcwSIJHSIdRa1Fhb09jSnZnR3h5Mjd3W G1WVVF3czVVY244ZHJiND0＝\＄9A4hF YAuvQ5obgVAgNKPCYcEjKensW4IQMovwHtwkF4 VYPoHbKxJw！！（17 September，2018）．
Baxter，William H．2010．A handbook of Old Chinese phonology．Vol．64．Walter de Gruyter．
Chao，Yuen Ren．1968．A grammar of spoken Chinese．Berkeley：University of California Press．
Cheng，Fuhua，Yongan Chu，chengtao Guo，Tianxiang Jin，Lin Li \＆Xiaoxiang Wand．1998．Gu dai han yu ci dian［Dictionary of Ancient Chinese］．第 1 版．；Di 1 ban．Beijing：Shang Wu Yin Shu Guan．
Coblin，W．South．2000．A Brief History of Mandarin．Journal of the American Oriental Society 120（4）．537－552．doi：10．2307／606615．http：／／www．jstor．org／stable／606615（28 June， 2018）．
Dai，Ligang（戴黎刚）．2017．晚清的官话音系及其性质［The Phonology of Mandarin in Late Qing Dynasty And Its Basic Dialect］．Research in Ancient Chinese Language（04）．28－41＋103． http：／／oversea．cnki．net／kcms／detail／detail．aspx？recid＝\＆FileName＝GHYY201704004\＆D bName＝CJFDLAST2018\＆DbCode＝CJFD\＆uid＝WEEvREcwSIJHSIdRa1FhcEEORVVzYTFBY3B 4ZnV5enIQMTJDOWx5bXFYMD0＝\＄9A4hF＿YAuvQ5obgVAqNKPCYcEjKensW4IQMovwHt wkF4VYPoHbKxJw！！（19 October，2018）．
DeFrancis，John．1984．The Chinese language：fact and fantasy．Honolulu：University of Hawaii Press．
Ding，Bang－xin．1975．Tonal Relationship between the Two Constituents of the Coordinate Constructions in the Analects，the Meng－tze and the Book of Odes．Bulletin of the Institute of History and Philology Academia Sinica 17－52．
doi：10．6355／BIHPAS．197512．0017．
http：／／www．airitilibrary．com／Publication／alDetailedMesh？docid＝10124195－197512－47－ 1－17－52－a．
Dong，Xiufang．2012．Lexicalization in the history of the Chinese language．Newest trends in the study of grammaticalization and lexicalization in Chinese 235－274．
Duanmu，San．1998．Wordhood in Chinese．New approaches to Chinese word formation： Morphology，phonology and the lexicon in modern and ancient Chinese 135－196．
Duanmu，San．2007．Phonology of Standard Chinese．Oxford，United Kingdom：Oxford University Press．
http：／／ebookcentral．proquest．com／lib／uwsau／detail．action？docID＝415943（29
September，2018）．

Feng，Shengli．1998．Prosodic structure and compound words in Classical Chinese．In Packard Jerome L（ed．），New Approaches to Chinese Word Formation：Morphology，Phonology and the Lexicon in Modern and Ancient Chinese．Walter de Gruyter．
Fernández－Domínguez，Jesús．2010．Productivity vs．Lexicalization：Frequency－Based Hypotheses on Word－Formation．Poznań Studies in Contemporary Linguistics 46（2）． 193－219．doi：10．2478／v10010－010－0010－x． https：／／www．degruyter．com／view／j／psicl．2010．46．issue－2／v10010－010－0010－x／v10010－ 010－0010－x．xml（19 February，2019）．
Geng，Zhensheng（耿振生）．1992．Mingqing dengyunxue tonglun（明清等韵学通论）［A study on Ming and Qing rhyme tables］．Beijing：Langue and Culture Press．
Gotquestions．2019．丈夫和妻子在家庭中的角色是什么？［What is the role of husband and wife in the family？］．Got Questions Ministries．https：／／www．gotquestions．org／Chinese／Chinese－ roles－husband－wife．html（11 April，2019）．
Guo，Jingyun（郭静云）．2010．The God＇s Belief in Yin Shang and the New Explanation of the ＂Emperor＂．Cultural Relics in Southern China 2010（2）．63－67．
Haspelmath，Martin \＆Andrea Sims．2010．Understanding Morphology．London，United Kingdom：Routledge．

## http：／／ebookcentral．proquest．com／lib／uwsau／detail．action？docID＝615894（16

September，2018）．
Haudricourt，André G．1972．Problèmes de phonologie diachronique．Vol．1．Société pour l＇étude des langues africaines．
Haudricourt，André－Georges．1954．De l＇origine des tons en vietnamien．Imprimerie Nationale．
Hu，X．，J．McLaughlin \＆N．Williamson．2007．Syntactic Positions of Prepositional Phrases in the History of Chinese：Using the Developing Sheffield Corpus of Chinese for Diachronic Linguistic Studies．Literary and Linguistic Computing 22（4）．419－434． doi：10．1093／Ilc／fam017．https：／／academic．oup．com／dsh／article－ lookup／doi／10．1093／llc／fqm017（18 July，2018）．
Hu，Xiaoling \＆Jamie McLaughlin．2007．Sheffield Corpus of Chinese．University of Sheffield． https：／／www．dhi．ac．uk／scc／db／scc／manual．html（14 July，2018）．
Huang，Shuanfan．1998．Chinese as a headless language in compounding morphology．New approaches to Chinese word formation：Morphology，phonology and the lexicon in modern and ancient Chinese 261－284．
Huang，Zhiqiang（黄志强）．1986．西周，春秋时代汉语构词法概论［An introduction to the formation of Chinese in the Western Zhou dynasty and the Spring and Autumn period］． Seeking Truth 3.
Jin，Xinxin．2017．The characteristics showed in compound graph marks of the inscription on bones or tortoise shells．Journal of Huainan Normal University．
Kałużyńska，Irena．2015．Traditional Chinese Generation Names．Onomastica 59．107－122． doi：10．17651／ONOMAST．59．6．http：／／rcin．org．pl／dlibra／publication／78088（19 February， 2019）．

Karlgren，Bernhard．1926．Philology and ancient China．Vol．8．H．Aschehoug \＆Company． Kemmer，Suzanne．2015．Words in English：Types of Word Formation． https：／／www．ruf．rice．edu／～kemmer／Words／wordtypes．html（5 August，2018）．
Kennedy，George A．1951．The Monosyllabic Myth．Journal of the American Oriental Society 71（3）．161－166．doi：10．2307／595185．http：／／www．jstor．org／stable／595185（14 August， 2018）．
Kennedy，Graeme．2014．An introduction to corpus linguistics．Routledge．
Lee，Kyookap（李圭甲）．2012．甲 骨文与金文及战 国文字合文字形比较分析（A Comparative Study of the Hewen（合文）on Structures of Oracle－bone Script and Bronze Inscriptions and the Warring States Writing］．The Study of Chinese Characters 45－53．
Lei，Liming（雷黎明）．2009．论楚简合文［Chujian Hewen］．Journal of Ningxia University（Humanities \＆Social Sciences Edition）31（06）．7－12． http：／／gb．oversea．cnki．net／kcms／detail／detail．aspx？recid＝\＆FileName＝NXDX200906003 \＆DbName＝CJFD2009\＆DbCode＝CJFD\＆uid＝WEEvREcwSIJHSIdRa1Fhb09jSnZnR3h5Mjd3 WG1WVVF3czVVY244ZHJiND0＝\＄9A4hF YAuvQ5obgVAqNKPCYcEjKensW4IQMovwHtwk F4VYPoHbKxJw！！（17 September，2018）．
Li，Charles N \＆Sandra A Thompson．1981．Mandarin Chinese：a functional reference grammar．Berkeley：University of California Press．
Li，Fengxiang．1993．A diachronic study of $v-v$ compounds in Chinese．United States－－New York：State University of New York at Buffalo Ph．D． http：／／search．proquest．com／docview／304112043／abstract／204A9C00368B41A3PQ／1 （19 August，2018）．
Li，Jian．2013．The rise of disyllables in old Chinese：The role of Lianmian words．United States －－New York：City University of New York Ph．D． http：／／search．proquest．com／docview／1314417250／abstract／454A826CBA4F486BPQ／1 （21 August，2018）．
Li，Jing（李静）．2008．东巴文合文研究［Study on Combined Graphs of Dongba Characters］． Lanzhou Academic Journal（12）．196－199． http：／／gb．oversea．cnki．net／kcms／detail／detail．aspx？recid＝\＆FileName＝LZXK200812062\＆ DbName＝CJFD2008\＆DbCode＝CJFD\＆uid＝WEEvREcwSIJHSIdRa1Fhb09jSnZnR3g5Tj｜3M2t GaURKQVZabndUdTNQYzO＝\＄9A4hF YAuvQ5obgVAqNKPCYcEjKensW4IQMovwHtwkF4V YPoHbKxJw！！（18 September，2018）．
Li，Rulong（李如龙）．2009．论汉语的单音词［Monosyllabic Words in Chinese］．Linguistic Research （02）．1－7．
http：／／oversea．cnki．net／kcms／detail／detail．aspx？recid＝\＆FileName＝YWYJ200902002\＆D bName＝CJFD2009\＆DbCode＝CJFD\＆uid＝WEEvREcwSIJHSIdRa1Fhb09jSnZnUzRJNIBSNTdi ekVyd1BVUzgwR092ND0＝\＄9A4hF YAuvQ5obgVAqNKPCYcEjKensW4IQMovwHtwkF4VY PoHbKxJw！！（28 August，2018）．
Liao，Wei－wen Roger．2014．Morphology．In Huang，Cheng－Teh James，Yen－hui Audrey Li， Andrew Simpson \＆John Wiley（eds．），The handbook of Chinese linguistics．Wiley Online Library．

Libben，Gary．1998．Semantic Transparency in the Processing of Compounds：Consequences for Representation，Processing，and Impairment．Brain and Language 61（1）．30－44． doi：10．1006／brln．1997．1876．
http：／／www．sciencedirect．com／science／article／pii／S0093934X97918769（22 March， 2019）．
Liu，Chenghui（劉承慧）．2003．古漢語實詞的複合化［On Compounding in Classical Chinese］．古今通塞：漢語的歷史與發展（第三屆國漢學會議論文集•語言組）》（南港：中央研究院語言學研究所籌備處），107－140．
Liu，Chenghui．2002．On the Origin and Early Development of Chinese Compounds．National Tsing Hua University 32（2）． 469. http：／／nthur．lib．nthu．edu．tw／dspace／handle／987654321／75616．
Lü，Shuxiang（呂淑湘）．1963．現代漢語單雙音節問題初探［A preliminary study of the problem of monosyllabism and disyllabism in modern Chinese］．Chinese Language．
Lu，Zhiwei（陸志韋）．1964．漢語的構詞法［Chinese morphology］Revised rdition．Peijing：Kexue Chubanshe．
Lu，Zhiwei（陸志韋）．1975．漢語的構詞法［Chinese morphology］．Zhonghua Book Company．
Luo，Jierui \＆Zhulin Mei．2004．Some Thoughts on the Early Development of Mandarin． Dialect（04）．295－300． http：／／eng．oversea．cnki．net．ezproxy．uws．edu．au／kcms／detail／detail．aspx？dbCode＝cjfd\＆ QueryID＝52\＆CurRec＝118\＆filename＝FYZA200404002\＆dbname＝CJFD2004\＆uid＝WEEvR EcwSIJHSIdRa1FhdkJkVWI3b1ZxVFBnSFVwQjkxSkk4VDdiVG9MVT0＝\＄9A4hF YAuvQ5obg VAgNKPCYcEjKensW4ggl8Fm4gTkoUKaID8j8gFw！！（29 June，2018）．
Ma，Zhen（马真）．1981．先秦复音词初探（续完）［Polysyllabic Words in Pre－Qin（continued）］． China Academic Journals（CD Edition）Electronic Publishing House． http：／／oversea．cnki．net．ezproxy．uws．edu．au／kcms／detail／detail．aspx？recid＝\＆FileName＝ BDZK198101008\＆DbName＝CJFD1981\＆DbCode＝CJFD\＆uid＝WEEvREcwSIJHSIdRa1Fhb09 jSnZnUzRJNIBSNTdjekVyd1BVUzgwR092ND0＝\＄9A4hF YAuvQ5obgVAqNKPCYcEjKensW4 IQMovwHtwkF4VYPoHbKxJw！！（28 August，2018）．
Mair，Victor H．1994．Buddhism and the Rise of the Written Vernacular in East Asia：The Making of National Languages．The Journal of Asian Studies 53（3）．707－751． doi：10．2307／2059728．http：／／www．jstor．org／stable／2059728（8 August，2018）．
Mookherjee，Sheema．2013．China＇s ancient capital rises again．BBC． http：／／www．bbc．com／travel／story／20131025－chinas－ancient－capital－rises－again（5 June， 2019）．
Norman，Jerry．1988．Chinese．Cambridge University Press．
Packard，Jerome L．2000．The Morphology of Chinese：A Linguistic and Cognitive Approach． Cambridge，United Kingdom：Cambridge University Press． http：／／ebookcentral．proquest．com／lib／uwsau／detail．action？docID＝201428（30 July， 2018）．
Pan，Yunzhong（潘允中）．1989．汉语词汇史概要［Chinese vocabulary history］．Shanghai Ancient Books Publishing House．

Pulleyblank，Édwin G．2000．Morphology in Old Chinese．Journal of Chinese Linguistics 28（1）． 26－51．http：／／www．jstor．org／stable／23754003（18 August，2018）．
Qin，Zuxuan \＆San Duanmu．2019．An acceptability judgment study of $1+1$ NN compounds in Chinese．Lingua．doi：10．1016／j．lingua．2019．02．004． http：／／www．sciencedirect．com／science／article／pii／S0024384118305564（3 April，2019）．
Ramsey，S．Robert．1987．The languages of China．Princeton，N．J．：Princeton University Press．
Saenger，Paul．1997．Space Between Words：The Origins of Silent Reading．Stanford University Press．
Sagart，Laurent．1999．Roots of Old Chinese．Amserdam，Netherlands：John Benjamins Publishing Company．
http：／／ebookcentral．proquest．com／lib／uwsau／detail．action？docID＝710266（26 July， 2018）．
Schuessler，Axel．2006．ABC Etymological Dictionary of Old Chinese．Honolulu，United States： University of Hawaii Press． http：／／ebookcentral．proquest．com／lib／uwsau／detail．action？docID＝3413378（23 August， 2018）．
Schuessler，Axel．2009．Minimal Old Chinese and Later Han Chinese：A Companion to Grammata Serica Recensa．Honolulu，United States：University of Hawaii Press． http：／／ebookcentral．proquest．com／lib／uwsau／detail．action？docID＝3413409（5 April， 2019）．
Tai，James HY \＆Marjorie KM Chan．1999．Some reflections on the periodization of the Chinese language．Studies in Chinese historical syntax and morphology：Linguistic essays in honor of Mei Tsu－lin 223－239．
Tang，Yuanfa（唐元发）．2007．先秦复音词的产生与发展［The Formation And Development of Disyllabic and Polysyllabic Words in The Pre－Qin period］．Journal of Zhejiang University of Technology（Social Science）（03）．251－254．
http：／／oversea．cnki．net／kcms／detail／detail．aspx？recid＝\＆FileName＝SZGD200703002\＆D bName＝CJFD2007\＆DbCode＝CJFD\＆uid＝WEEvREcwSIJHSIdRa1Fhb09jSnZnUzRJNIBYZ3BO ZUMrWWpuM1JYbTJOcz0＝\＄9A4hF YAuvQ5obgVAqNKPCYcEjKensW4IQMovwHtwkF4V YPoHbKxJw！！（28 August，2018）．
Tang，Yuming．1986．Jinwen fuyinci jianlun—jianlun hanyu fuyinhua de qiyuan 金文複音詞簡論 —兼論漢語複音化的起源［A brief discussion on polysyllabic words in the inscription on Ancient Bronze：with a discussion on the origin of polysillabization］．Renleixue lunwen xuanji 人類學論文選集［A paper collection of anthropology］
Tao，Wang．1996．Colour terms in Shang oracle bone inscriptions．Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 59（1）．63－101．
The Open University．2009．Beginners＇Chinese．OpenLearn． https：／／www．open．edu／openlearn／languages／chinese／beginners－chinese／content－ section－0（5 June，2019）．
The University of Sheffield．2007．Sheffield Corpus of Chinese．The Sheffield Corpus of Chinese．https：／／www．dhi．ac．uk／scc／（14 July，2018）．

Ting，Pang－Hsin．2002．Morphology in Archaic Chinese．（Ed．）Laurent Sagart \＆Pang－Hsin Ting． Journal of Chinese Linguistics 30（1）．194－210．http：／／www．jstor．org／stable／23754869 （21 August，2018）．
Twitchett，Denis C．，John King Fairbank \＆Herbert Franke．1994．The Cambridge History of China：Volume 6，Alien Regimes and Border States，907－1368．Vol．6．Cambridge University Press．
Vincent，Nigel．1978．Is sound change teleological．Recent developments in historical phonology 4． 409.
Wang，Li．1958．Hanyu shigao［Lectures on Chinese］．Beijing：Zhonghua Shuju．
Wang，Jing（王景）．2017．甲骨文＂合文＂现象初探［Hewen in Oracle］．Heihe Journal 231（3）．39－40． doi：10．14054／j．cnki．cn23－1120／c．2017．03．018．
Wu，Zongwen（伍宗文）．2001．先奏漢語複音詞研究［Study on the Chinese polysyllabic words in Pre－Qin］．Bashu Publishing House．
Xiao，Richard \＆Xianyao Hu．2015．Corpora and Corpus Tools in Use．Corpus－Based Studies of Translational Chinese in English－Chinese Translation，37－66．Berlin，Heidelberg：Springer Berlin Heidelberg．doi：10．1007／978－3－642－41363－6 4. http：／／link．springer．com／10．1007／978－3－642－41363－6 4 （14 October，2018）．
Xinhuanet．2017． 2017 年百姓＂钱袋子＂将有哪些新变化？［What new changes will be made to the＂money bag＂of the people in 2017？］．Xinhuanet． http：／／www．xinhuanet．com／／politics／2017lh／2017－03／06／c 1120578507．htm（10 April， 2019）．
Xu，Weihan（许威汉）．1992．汉语词汇学引论［Introduction to Chinese Vocabulary］．The Commercial Press．

Yang，Paul Fu－mien．1986．＂The Portuguese－Chinese dictionary of Matteo Ricci：a historical and linguistic introduction．＂Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Sinology．Taipei：Academia Sinica．Vol． 1 of the Section on Language and Script，pp．191－ 242
Yu，Suisheng．1990．The origins of combining characters and phonograms of Oracle and Naxi Dongba．Journal of the Central University for Nationalities（01）．85－89．
doi：10．15970／j．cnki．1005－8575．1990．01．020．
http：／／gb．oversea．cnki．net／kcms／detail／detail．aspx？recid＝\＆FileName＝ZYMD199001019 \＆DbName＝CJFD1990\＆DbCode＝CJFD\＆uid＝WEEvREcwSIJHSIdRa1Fhb09jSnZnR3g5Tm96 bTQrZlp1SEhxejluZ2Y1ZzO＝\＄9A4hF YAuvQ5obgVAqNKPCYcEjKensW4IQMovwHtwkF4V YPoHbKxJw！！（18 September，2018）．
Zaojunet．2016．造句［Making sentences］．http：／／zaojv．com／2413647．html（6 June，2019）．
Zhang Jing．1994．Yu yan yu yong yu fa．Zhengzhou shi：Wen xin chu ban she．
Zhang，Hongming．1992．Topics in Chinese phrasal tonology．United States－－California：
University of California，San Diego Ph．D．
http：／／search．proquest．com／docview／303984748／abstract／47250B779B7649CBPQ／1（6 June，2019）．

Zhang，Yulai（张玉来）．2010．《中原音韵》时代汉语声调的调类与调值［Tone Categories and Tone Pitches of Chinese in the Time of Zhongyuan Yinyun］．Research in Ancient Chinese Language（Research in Ancient Chinese Language）87（2）．11－25． http：／／oversea．cnki．net．ezproxy．uws．edu．au／kns55／detail．aspx？QueryID＝0\＆CurRec＝12 \＆dbcode＝cjfd\＆dbname＝CJFD2010\＆filename＝GHYY201002003．

Zhou，Xiaolin，William Marslen－Wilson，Marcus Taft \＆Hua Shu．1999．Morphology， Orthography，and Phonology Reading Chinese Compound Words．Language and Cognitive Processes 14（5－6）．525－565．doi：10．1080／016909699386185． http：／／www．tandfonline．com／doi／abs／10．1080／016909699386185（14 October，2018）．

## Appendix 1

Tag labels，word classes，and special categories

| Tag label | Word class | Category |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AJA | Adjective | Non＿predicate（e．g．溜清，噴香） |
| AJB | Adjective | Non＿predicate＿AA（e．g．薄薄，蕩蕩） |
| AJC | Adjective | Non＿predicate＿AAB（e．g．黯腊然） |
| AJD | Adjective | Non＿predicate＿AABB（e．g．熟熟馴馴） |
| AJE | Adjective | Non＿predicate＿ABAB（e．g．筍條筍條） |
| AJF | Adjective | Non＿predicate＿ABB（e．g．酸蔭蔭） |
| AVA | Adverb | general（e．g．約莫，直截） |
| AVB | Adverb | AA（e．g．常常，往往） |
| AVC | Adverb | negative（e．g．未，休） |
| CJA | Conjunction | coordinating（e．g．和，但是） |
| CJB | Conjunction | subordinating（e．g．假若，因為） |
| CLA | Classifier | （e．g．粒，幅） |
| EPA | Expression | direction（e．g．庵北，其西） |
| EPB | Expression | formulaic（e．g．端的，不期） |
| EPC | Expression | genitive＿zhi＿N（e．g．之理，之屬） |
| EPD | Expression | genitive＿zhi＿suo＿V（e．g．之所恃） |
| EPE | Expression | location（e．g．廳外，崖下） |
| EPF | Expression | nominal（e．g．吊孝的） |
| EPG | Expression | order（e．g．吸前） |
| EPH | Expression | time（e．g．嘉祐中，慶曆中） |
| FMA | Functional＿morpheme | adverbial（e．g．地） |
| FMB | Functional＿morpheme | aspect＿durative（e．g．着） |
| FMC | Functional＿morpheme | aspect＿experiential（e．g．過） |
| FMD | Functional＿morpheme | aspect＿perfective（e．g．了） |
| FME | Functional＿morpheme | causative（e．g．使） |


| FMF | Functional＿morpheme | complement（e．g．得） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FMG | Functional＿morpheme | emphatic（e．g．所） |
| FMH | Functional＿morpheme | general（e．g．聿） |
| FMI | Functional＿morpheme | genitive（e．g．之） |
| FMJ | Functional＿morpheme | objective（e．g．把） |
| FMK | Functional＿morpheme | passive（e．g．見，被） |
| FML | Functional＿morpheme | plural（e．g．們） |
| FMM | Functional＿morpheme | relative（e．g．的） |
| IDA | Idiom | （e．g．斐然成章） |
| ITA | Interjection | （e．g．嗚呼，哎） |
| LCA | Localizer | （e．g．上，后） |
| NNA | Noun | common（e．g．劍客，糧食） |
| NNB | Noun | AA（e．g．根根，人人） |
| NNC | Noun | AAB（e．g．三三行，萬萬慈） |
| NND | Noun | AABB（e．g．般般件件） |
| NNE | Noun | ABAB（e．g．一對一對） |
| NNF | Noun | ABAC（e．g．僮男僮女） |
| NNG | Noun | ABB（e．g．一層層，汗珠珠） |
| NNH | Noun | ABCB（e．g．千世萬世） |
| NNI | Noun | honorific（e．g．貴庚，仙鄉） |
| NNJ | Noun | proper（e．g．黃巾） |
| NNK | Noun | proper＿dynasty＿name（e．g．春秋戰國） |
| NNL | Noun | proper＿person＿name（e．g．蒵伯玉） |
| NNM | Noun | proper＿place＿name（e．g．黄山） |
| NNN | Noun | proper＿title（e．g．孫子兵法） |
| NNO | Noun | proper＿year＿name（e．g．天章） |
| NMA | Numeral | cardinal（e．g．十八，千） |
| NMB | Numeral | indefinite（e．g．數十，幾百） |


| NMC | Numeral | ordinal（e．g．第一，第八） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ONA | Onomatopoeia | AA（e．g．哇哇，嘻嘻） |
| ONB | Onomatopoeia | AAA（e．g．騰騰柕，撒撒撒） |
| ONC | Onomatopoeia | AABB（e．g．隱隱轟轟） |
| OND | Onomatopoeia | ABBC（e．g．撲通通冬，吉丁丁璫） |
| ONE | Onomatopoeia | general（e．g．耶櫓咿啞） |
| PNA | Pronoun | demonstrative（e．g．這，其） |
| PNB | Pronoun | honorific（e．g．寡人，在下） |
| PNC | Pronoun | personal（e．g．我們，俺） |
| PND | Pronoun | possessive（e．g．我的，厥） |
| PNE | Pronoun | reciprocal（e．g．彼此） |
| PNF | Pronoun | reflexive（e．g．自己） |
| PPA | Preposition | （e．g．據，至於） |
| PRA | Particle | tag（e．g．吧，乎） |
| PTA | Punctuation | general＿separating＿mark（＇。＇，＇！，，＇？，＇，＇，） |
| PTB | Punctuation | left bracket（e．g．『，《，or「） |
| PTC | Punctuation | right＿bracket（e．g．』，》，or 」 ） |
| PTD | Punctuation | secondary＿separating＿mark（e．g．＇－＇，＇，＇） |
| QWA | Question＿word | general（e．g．為何，甚麼） |
| QWB | Question＿word | tag（e．g．麼） |
| UND | Unidentified | （e．g．$\square$ ） |
| VBA | Verb | general（e．g．剮，頂） |
| VBB | Verb | AA（e．g．演演，走走） |
| VBC | Verb | AAB（e．g．散散心） |
| VBD | Verb | AABB（e．g．哭哭啼啼） |
| VBE | Verb | ABAB（e．g．接待接待） |
| VBF | Verb | ABAC（e．g．包長包短） |
| VBG | Verb | ABB（e．g．哭啼啼） |


| VBH | Verb | ABCB（e．g．手之舞之） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VBI | Verb | bei＿V（e．g．被戮） |
| VBJ | Verb | bu＿V（e．g．不宜） |
| VBK | Verb | copular＿shi（e．g．是） |
| VBL | Verb | copular＿shi＿negative（e．g．不是） |
| VBM | Verb | existential＿you（e．g．有） |
| VBN | Verb | existential＿you＿negative（e．g．末有） |
| VBO | Verb | jian＿V（e．g．見信，見教） |
| VBP | Verb | modal＿auxiliary（e．g．必，該） |
| VBQ | Verb | modal＿auxiliary＿negative（e．g．不必，不該） |
| VBR | Verb | reciprocal＿xiang＿V（e．g．相會，相辭） |
| VBS | Verb | reflexive＿zi＿V（e．g．自寬，自縊） |
| VBT | Verb | stative（e．g．惆悵，廣厚） |
| VBU | Verb | stative＿comparative（e．g．更深） |
| VBV | Verb | stative＿superlative（e．g．最早） |
| VBW | Verb | suo＿V（e．g．所積，所吟） |
| VBX | Verb | V＿bu＿V（e．g．念不念，定不定） |
| VBY | Verb | V＿hua（e．g．犲化） |
| VBZ | Verb | V＿lai（e．g．宣來，討來） |
| VBAA | Verb | V＿N（e．g．守法，聽話） |
| VBBB | Verb | V＿potential＿bu＿RVC＊（e．g．睡不穩） |
| VBCC | Verb | V＿potential＿de＿RVC（e．g．躲得過） |
| VBDD | Verb | V＿qu（e．g．消去，拿去） |
| VBEE | Verb | V＿RVC（e．g．學成，生出） |
| VBFF | Verb | V＿V（e．g．敘說，思慮） |
| VBGG | Verb | V＿yi＿V（e．g．畫一畫，嘗一嘗） |
| VBHH | Verb | V＿yu（e．g．起於） |
| VBII | Verb | V＿zhi（e．g．刑之） |


| VBJJ | Verb | yi＿V（e．g．一訪，一望） |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

Appendix 2
Tokens and types occurred in the early Archaic Chinese period in the SCC

| 1 | 君子 | 107 | 51 | 百官 | 11 | 101 | 農民 | 8 | 151 | 百畋 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 孟子 | 91 | 52 | 知者 | 11 | 102 | 顏淵 | 8 | 152 | 義者 | 6 |
| 3 | 聖人 | 71 | 53 | 禽獸 | 11 | 103 | 黎民 | 8 | 153 | 草木 | 6 |
| 4 | 其所 | 56 | 54 | 萬乘 | 11 | 104 | 丈夫 | 7 | 154 | 衆人 | 6 |
| 5 | 諸侯 | 39 | 55 | 萬邦 | 11 | 105 | 三月 | 7 | 155 | 睢地 | 6 |
| 6 | 孔子 | 38 | 56 | 齊人 | 11 | 106 | 中國 | 7 | 156 | 輕者 | 6 |
| 7 | 百姓 | 38 | 57 | 他日 | 10 | 107 | 什一 | 7 | 157 | 五者 | 5 |
| 8 | 先王 | 34 | 58 | 伯夷 | 10 | 108 | 今日 | 7 | 158 | 人心 | 5 |
| 9 | 夫子 | 34 | 59 | 其事 | 10 | 109 | 仲子 | 7 | 159 | 仲尼 | 5 |
| 10 | 萬物 | 27 | 60 | 其位 | 10 | 110 | 其言 | 7 | 160 | 侯王 | 5 |
| 11 | 一人 | 25 | 61 | 其子 | 10 | 111 | 勝者 | 7 | 161 | 兆民 | 5 |
| 12 | 小人 | 25 | 62 | 其身 | 10 | 112 | 國人 | 7 | 162 | 八者 | 5 |
| 13 | 天地 | 24 | 63 | 十者 | 10 | 113 | 姦民 | 7 | 163 | 其仁 | 5 |
| 14 | 仁者 | 23 | 64 | 富者 | 10 | 114 | 子夏 | 7 | 164 | 其力 | 5 |
| 15 | 子貢 | 23 | 65 | 左右 | 10 | 115 | 宗廟 | 7 | 165 | 其本 | 5 |
| 16 | 文王 | 23 | 66 | 死地 | 10 | 116 | 湯武 | 7 | 166 | 其極 | 5 |
| 17 | 其民 | 22 | 67 | 許子 | 10 | 117 | 禮樂 | 7 | 167 | 其樂 | 5 |
| 18 | 百里 | 22 | 68 | 三年 | 9 | 118 | 詩書 | 7 | 168 | 匹夫 | 5 |
| 19 | 曾子 | 21 | 69 | 三者 | 9 | 119 | 貧者 | 7 | 169 | 反間 | 5 |
| 20 | 父母 | 21 | 70 | 上帝 | 9 | 120 | 三載 | 6 | 170 | 古者 | 5 |
| 21 | 王者 | 21 | 71 | 世主 | 9 | 121 | 乃祖 | 6 | 171 | 商賈 | 5 |
| 22 | 大夫 | 20 | 72 | 仁義 | 9 | 122 | 二者 | 6 | 172 | 善人 | 5 |
| 23 | 其君 | 19 | 73 | 其親 | 9 | 123 | 兄弟 | 6 | 173 | 土地 | 5 |
| 24 | 昔者 | 19 | 74 | 天命 | 9 | 124 | 先知 | 6 | 174 | 地地 | 5 |
| 25 | 周公 | 18 | 75 | 夫民 | 9 | 125 | 兩者 | 6 | 175 | 地形 | 5 |
| 26 | 子路 | 18 | 76 | 夷子 | 9 | 126 | 兵者 | 6 | 176 | 堯舜 | 5 |
| 27 | 商書 | 17 | 77 | 妻子 | 9 | 127 | 其一 | 6 | 177 | 大臣 | 5 |
| 28 | 四海 | 17 | 78 | 官爵 | 9 | 128 | 其家 | 6 | 178 | 天時 | 5 |
| 29 | 上下 | 16 | 79 | 小國 | 9 | 129 | 其故 | 6 | 179 | 天者 | 5 |
| 30 | 天子 | 16 | 80 | 弟子 | 9 | 130 | 其時 | 6 | 180 | 夫婦 | 5 |
| 31 | 農戰 | 16 | 81 | 技藝 | 9 | 131 | 其母 | 6 | 181 | 子孫 | 5 |
| 32 | 三軍 | 15 | 82 | 日月 | 9 | 132 | 其然 | 6 | 182 | 子張 | 5 |
| 33 | 國家 | 15 | 83 | 明君 | 9 | 133 | 其父 | 6 | 183 | 尊賢 | 5 |
| 34 | 泉陶 | 15 | 84 | 為人 | 9 | 134 | 凶年 | 6 | 184 | 庶民 | 5 |
| 35 | 管仲 | 15 | 85 | 百工 | 9 | 135 | 前日 | 6 | 185 | 敵人 | 5 |
| 36 | 伊尹 | 14 | 86 | 鬼神 | 9 | 136 | 四岳 | 6 | 186 | 明德 | 5 |
| 37 | 朋友 | 14 | 87 | 鳥獸 | 9 | 137 | 圍地 | 6 | 187 | 此時 | 5 |
| 38 | 武王 | 14 | 88 | 中庸 | 8 | 138 | 學者 | 6 | 188 | 民利 | 5 |
| 39 | 其國 | 13 | 89 | 仁政 | 8 | 139 | 宰我 | 6 | 189 | 民壹 | 5 |
| 40 | 其心 | 13 | 90 | 其人 | 8 | 140 | 小子 | 6 | 190 | 洪水 | 5 |
| 41 | 大國 | 13 | 91 | 其德 | 8 | 141 | 山林 | 6 | 191 | 爵祿 | 5 |
| 42 | 孫子 | 13 | 92 | 其志 | 8 | 142 | 庶人 | 6 | 192 | 玄德 | 5 |
| 43 | 道者 | 13 | 93 | 其知 | 8 | 143 | 忠信 | 6 | 193 | 王命 | 5 |
| 44 | 其道 | 12 | 94 | 千乘 | 8 | 144 | 故知 | 6 | 194 | 生民 | 5 |
| 45 | 賢者 | 12 | 95 | 右傳 | 8 | 145 | 春秋 | 6 | 195 | 百世 | 5 |
| 46 | 其政 | 11 | 96 | 善者 | 8 | 146 | 晏子 | 6 | 196 | 皇天 | 5 |
| 47 | 千里 | 11 | 97 | 天道 | 8 | 147 | 智者 | 6 | 197 | 神農 | 5 |
| 48 | 四方 | 11 | 98 | 子之 | 8 | 148 | 死者 | 6 | 198 | 管叔 | 5 |
| 49 | 子思 | 11 | 99 | 我者 | 8 | 149 | 然友 | 6 | 199 | 股肱 | 5 |
| 50 | 戰者 | 11 | 100 | 民力 | 8 | 150 | 父子 | 6 | 200 | 至德 | 5 |


| 201 | 葛伯 | 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 202 | 虞書 | 5 |
| 203 | 衆者 | 5 |
| 204 | 誠者 | 5 |
| 205 | 說者 | 5 |
| 206 | 農者 | 5 |
| 207 | 道路 | 5 |
| 208 | 遠人 | 5 |
| 209 | 鄰國 | 5 |
| 210 | 重地 | 5 |
| 211 | 重者 | 5 |
| 212 | 長者 | 5 |
| 213 | 險阻 | 5 |
| 214 | 一日 | 4 |
| 215 | 三代 | 4 |
| 216 | 九族 | 4 |
| 217 | 九江 | 4 |
| 218 | 五刑 | 4 |
| 219 | 五款 | 4 |
| 220 | 五色 | 4 |
| 221 | 交地 | 4 |
| 222 | 人君 | 4 |
| 223 | 仁人 | 4 |
| 224 | 六淫 | 4 |
| 225 | 六者 | 4 |
| 226 | 其二 | 4 |
| 227 | 其利 | 4 |
| 228 | 其居 | 4 |
| 229 | 其意 | 4 |
| 230 | 其正 | 4 |
| 231 | 其法 | 4 |
| 232 | 其用 | 4 |
| 233 | 其私 | 4 |
| 234 | 其行 | 4 |
| 235 | 其門 | 4 |
| 236 | 其餘 | 4 |
| 237 | 制度 | 4 |
| 238 | 勇民 | 4 |
| 239 | 十歲 | 4 |
| 240 | 千人 | 4 |
| 241 | 千歲 | 4 |
| 242 | 君臣 | 4 |
| 243 | 哀公 | 4 |
| 244 | 四時 | 4 |
| 245 | 四難 | 4 |
| 246 | 國用 | 4 |
| 247 | 地者 | 4 |
| 248 | 士卒 | 4 |
| 249 | 夏書 | 4 |
| 250 | 凬夜 | 4 |
| 251 | 大事 | 4 |
| 252 | 大學 | 4 |


| 253 | 大德 | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 254 | 大王 | 4 |
| 255 | 大道 | 4 |
| 256 | 夷狄 | 4 |
| 257 | 姦苀 | 4 |
| 258 | 嬰兒 | 4 |
| 259 | 學問 | 4 |
| 260 | 將軍 | 4 |
| 261 | 山川 | 4 |
| 262 | 巧言 | 4 |
| 263 | 弱者 | 4 |
| 264 | 彊國 | 4 |
| 265 | 後人 | 4 |
| 266 | 怯民 | 4 |
| 267 | 愚者 | 4 |
| 268 | 散地 | 4 |
| 269 | 數年 | 4 |
| 270 | 新邑 | 4 |
| 271 | 旌旗 | 4 |
| 272 | 明主 | 4 |
| 273 | 時子 | 4 |
| 274 | 曾西 | 4 |
| 275 | 有若 | 4 |
| 276 | 朝廷 | 4 |
| 277 | 楚人 | 4 |
| 278 | 此處 | 4 |
| 279 | 死生 | 4 |
| 280 | 民務 | 4 |
| 281 | 法者 | 4 |
| 282 | 溝壑 | 4 |
| 283 | 爭地 | 4 |
| 284 | 王子 | 4 |
| 285 | 王道 | 4 |
| 286 | 管氏 | 4 |
| 287 | 終始 | 4 |
| 288 | 自然 | 4 |
| 289 | 䖵官 | 4 |
| 290 | 衣服 | 4 |
| 291 | 車馬 | 4 |
| 292 | 軍市 | 4 |
| 293 | 軍爭 | 4 |
| 294 | 輕重 | 4 |
| 295 | 農夫 | 4 |
| 296 | 野人 | 4 |
| 297 | 門人 | 4 |
| 298 | 飲食 | 4 |
| 299 | 高后 | 4 |
| 300 | 三危 | 3 |
| 301 | 三官 | 3 |
| 302 | 三日 | 3 |
| 303 | 三苗 | 3 |
| 304 | 上者 | 3 |


| 305 | 上賢 | 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 306 | 下者 | 3 |
| 307 | 世俗 | 3 |
| 308 | 九河 | 3 |
| 309 | 九變 | 3 |
| 310 | 事者 | 3 |
| 311 | 二月 | 3 |
| 312 | 五人 | 3 |
| 313 | 五典 | 3 |
| 314 | 人倫 | 3 |
| 315 | 人言 | 3 |
| 316 | 今世 | 3 |
| 317 | 令色 | 3 |
| 318 | 仲弓 | 3 |
| 319 | 來年 | 3 |
| 320 | 來者 | 3 |
| 321 | 倉廩 | 3 |
| 322 | 元首 | 3 |
| 323 | 内間 | 3 |
| 324 | 八音 | 3 |
| 325 | 共工 | 3 |
| 326 | 其亂 | 3 |
| 327 | 其光 | 3 |
| 328 | 其兵 | 3 |
| 329 | 其名 | 3 |
| 330 | 其命 | 3 |
| 331 | 其善 | 3 |
| 332 | 其性 | 3 |
| 333 | 其治 | 3 |
| 334 | 其禮 | 3 |
| 335 | 其罪 | 3 |
| 336 | 其能 | 3 |
| 337 | 其途 | 3 |
| 338 | 其過 | 3 |
| 339 | 刑人 | 3 |
| 340 | 前後 | 3 |
| 341 | 勇士 | 3 |
| 342 | 北方 | 3 |
| 343 | 北狄 | 3 |
| 344 | 十乘 | 3 |
| 345 | 厥命 | 3 |
| 346 | 名利 | 3 |
| 347 | 君命 | 3 |
| 348 | 四端 | 3 |
| 349 | 四門 | 3 |
| 350 | 國務 | 3 |
| 351 | 墨者 | 3 |
| 352 | 夏禮 | 3 |
| 353 | 大人 | 3 |
| 354 | 大小 | 3 |
| 355 | 大旱 | 3 |
| 356 | 天吏 | 3 |


| 357 | 太山 | 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 358 | 夫人 | 3 |
| 359 | 奇正 | 3 |
| 360 | 子遊 | 3 |
| 361 | 孝公 | 3 |
| 362 | 孝弟 | 3 |
| 363 | 孝慈 | 3 |
| 364 | 季氏 | 3 |
| 365 | 小大 | 3 |
| 366 | 小民 | 3 |
| 367 | 崔子 | 3 |
| 368 | 帝位 | 3 |
| 369 | 常官 | 3 |
| 370 | 平陸 | 3 |
| 371 | 後世 | 3 |
| 372 | 微子 | 3 |
| 373 | 心者 | 3 |
| 374 | 戰地 | 3 |
| 375 | 故國 | 3 |
| 376 | 敵間 | 3 |
| 377 | 文武 | 3 |
| 378 | 斥澤 | 3 |
| 379 | 於陵 | 3 |
| 380 | 星辰 | 3 |
| 381 | 是非 | 3 |
| 382 | 朝服 | 3 |
| 383 | 東北 | 3 |
| 384 | 梓匠 | 3 |
| 385 | 樊遲 | 3 |
| 386 | 此道 | 3 |
| 387 | 武丁 | 3 |
| 388 | 死間 | 3 |
| 389 | 殷禮 | 3 |
| 390 | 每事 | 3 |
| 391 | 民心 | 3 |
| 392 | 水火 | 3 |
| 393 | 江海 | 3 |
| 394 | 沮澤 | 3 |
| 395 | 滔天 | 3 |
| 396 | 父兄 | 3 |
| 397 | 牛羊 | 3 |
| 398 | 狄人 | 3 |
| 399 | 率然 | 3 |
| 400 | 王季 | 3 |
| 401 | 王良 | 3 |
| 402 | 生者 | 3 |
| 403 | 生間 | 3 |
| 404 | 疾農 | 3 |
| 405 | 百人 | 3 |
| 406 | 百步 | 3 |
| 407 | 百縣 | 3 |
| 408 | 盜賊 | 3 |


| 409 | 短長 | 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 410 | 社稷 | 3 |
| 411 | 神祗 | 3 |
| 412 | 祭祀 | 3 |
| 413 | 禮者 | 3 |
| 414 | 私利 | 3 |
| 415 | 私門 | 3 |
| 416 | 程子 | 3 |
| 417 | 童子 | 3 |
| 418 | 罪人 | 3 |
| 419 | 拳臣 | 3 |
| 420 | 老弱 | 3 |
| 421 | 聖者 | 3 |
| 422 | 臣主 | 3 |
| 423 | 致知 | 3 |
| 424 | 萬世 | 3 |
| 425 | 藪澤 | 3 |
| 426 | 處士 | 3 |
| 427 | 蚔哐 | 3 |
| 428 | 西夷 | 3 |
| 429 | 親戚 | 3 |
| 430 | 許行 | 3 |
| 431 | 諸身 | 3 |
| 432 | 豪傑 | 3 |
| 433 | 貧賤 | 3 |
| 434 | 貴賤 | 3 |
| 435 | 輪輿 | 3 |
| 436 | 辯慧 | 3 |
| 437 | 邦君 | 3 |
| 438 | 鄉人 | 3 |
| 439 | 重輕 | 3 |
| 440 | 長幼 | 3 |
| 441 | 長短 | 3 |
| 442 | 陳相 | 3 |
| 443 | 陽貨 | 3 |
| 444 | 霸王 | 3 |
| 445 | 顏色 | 3 |
| 446 | 饑歲 | 3 |
| 447 | 驩兜 | 3 |
| 448 | 魚鱉 | 3 |
| 449 | 黑水 | 3 |
| 450 | 齊國 | 3 |
| 451 | 一歲 | 2 |
| 452 | 一理 | 2 |
| 453 | 一端 | 2 |
| 454 | 一篇 | 2 |
| 455 | 一䈏 | 2 |
| 456 | 一筫 | 2 |
| 457 | 一道 | 2 |
| 458 | 三人 | 2 |
| 459 | 三嗅 | 2 |
| 460 | 三家 | 2 |


| 461 | 上世 | 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 462 | 世事 | 2 |
| 463 | 世祿 | 2 |
| 464 | 丘陵 | 2 |
| 465 | 中人 | 2 |
| 466 | 中心 | 2 |
| 467 | 中道 | 2 |
| 468 | 九地 | 2 |
| 469 | 九川 | 2 |
| 470 | 九德 | 2 |
| 471 | 九經 | 2 |
| 472 | 亂臣 | 2 |
| 473 | 二女 | 2 |
| 474 | 二生 | 2 |
| 475 | 五危 | 2 |
| 476 | 五味 | 2 |
| 477 | 五教 | 2 |
| 478 | 五月 | 2 |
| 479 | 五服 | 2 |
| 480 | 五民 | 2 |
| 481 | 五火 | 2 |
| 482 | 五畋 | 2 |
| 483 | 五禮 | 2 |
| 484 | 五聲 | 2 |
| 485 | 五行 | 2 |
| 486 | 五里 | 2 |
| 487 | 五間 | 2 |
| 488 | 人主 | 2 |
| 489 | 人力 | 2 |
| 490 | 人食 | 2 |
| 491 | 仕者 | 2 |
| 492 | 他邦 | 2 |
| 493 | 俗人 | 2 |
| 494 | 倉府 | 2 |
| 495 | 先君 | 2 |
| 496 | 内外 | 2 |
| 497 | 兩死 | 2 |
| 498 | 兩端 | 2 |
| 499 | 八月 | 2 |
| 500 | 公事 | 2 |
| 501 | 公家 | 2 |
| 502 | 兵力 | 2 |
| 503 | 兵革 | 2 |
| 504 | 其任 | 2 |
| 505 | 其使 | 2 |
| 506 | 其先 | 2 |
| 507 | 其反 | 2 |
| 508 | 其味 | 2 |
| 509 | 其地 | 2 |
| 510 | 其妙 | 2 |
| 511 | 其守 | 2 |
| 512 | 其官 | 2 |


| 513 | 其急 | 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 514 | 其情 | 2 |
| 515 | 其教 | 2 |
| 516 | 其斯 | 2 |
| 517 | 其氣 | 2 |
| 518 | 其生 | 2 |
| 519 | 其神 | 2 |
| 520 | 其祿 | 2 |
| 521 | 其禁 | 2 |
| 522 | 其聲 | 2 |
| 523 | 其舍 | 2 |
| 524 | 其苗 | 2 |
| 525 | 其衆 | 2 |
| 526 | 其財 | 2 |
| 527 | 其賢 | 2 |
| 528 | 其辭 | 2 |
| 529 | 其類 | 2 |
| 530 | 其食 | 2 |
| 531 | 其首 | 2 |
| 532 | 冉子 | 2 |
| 533 | 冉有 | 2 |
| 534 | 冉牛 | 2 |
| 535 | 刑罰 | 2 |
| 536 | 刑者 | 2 |
| 537 | 力行 | 2 |
| 538 | 功名 | 2 |
| 539 | 勇者 | 2 |
| 540 | 動者 | 2 |
| 541 | 務學 | 2 |
| 542 | 勝兵 | 2 |
| 543 | 勝敗 | 2 |
| 544 | 勝負 | 2 |
| 545 | 勢者 | 2 |
| 546 | 北海 | 2 |
| 547 | 匹婦 | 2 |
| 548 | 十人 | 2 |
| 549 | 十步 | 2 |
| 550 | 十里 | 2 |
| 551 | 十鎰 | 2 |
| 552 | 千金 | 2 |
| 553 | 南方 | 2 |
| 554 | 叔齊 | 2 |
| 555 | 古人 | 2 |
| 556 | 司徒 | 2 |
| 557 | 后稷 | 2 |
| 558 | 君斷 | 2 |
| 559 | 吾國 | 2 |
| 560 | 吾心 | 2 |
| 561 | 吾計 | 2 |
| 562 | 周人 | 2 |
| 563 | 商酤 | 2 |
| 564 | 善修 | 2 |


| 565 | 善政 | 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 566 | 善民 | 2 |
| 567 | 喪禮 | 2 |
| 568 | 喬木 | 2 |
| 569 | 器用 | 2 |
| 570 | 四境 | 2 |
| 571 | 四夷 | 2 |
| 572 | 四者 | 2 |
| 573 | 四鄰 | 2 |
| 574 | 四體 | 2 |
| 575 | 國力 | 2 |
| 576 | 國法 | 2 |
| 577 | 園图 | 2 |
| 578 | 地力 | 2 |
| 579 | 地方 | 2 |
| 580 | 塗炭 | 2 |
| 581 | 壹空 | 2 |
| 582 | 壺口 | 2 |
| 583 | 外交 | 2 |
| 584 | 多少 | 2 |
| 585 | 多歲 | 2 |
| 586 | 大功 | 2 |
| 587 | 大者 | 2 |
| 588 | 大邪 | 2 |
| 589 | 天將 | 2 |
| 590 | 太王 | 2 |
| 591 | 夫地 | 2 |
| 592 | 夫天 | 2 |
| 593 | 夫物 | 2 |
| 594 | 女子 | 2 |
| 595 | 威儀 | 2 |
| 596 | 嬖人 | 2 |
| 597 | 子噲 | 2 |
| 598 | 子游 | 2 |
| 599 | 安危 | 2 |
| 600 | 安民 | 2 |
| 601 | 宋人 | 2 |
| 602 | 宣王 | 2 |
| 603 | 室家 | 2 |
| 604 | 宮室 | 2 |
| 605 | 家斷 | 2 |
| 606 | 寡者 | 2 |
| 607 | 實者 | 2 |
| 608 | 將者 | 2 |
| 609 | 導者 | 2 |
| 610 | 小事 | 2 |
| 611 | 少師 | 2 |
| 612 | 少者 | 2 |
| 613 | 山澤 | 2 |
| 614 | 岐山 | 2 |
| 615 | 岷山 | 2 |
| 616 | 工師 | 2 |


| 617 | 干戈 | 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 618 | 幽谷 | 2 |
| 619 | 府庫 | 2 |
| 620 | 庶官 | 2 |
| 621 | 康誥 | 2 |
| 622 | 庸德 | 2 |
| 623 | 弱水 | 2 |
| 624 | 彭罀 | 2 |
| 625 | 從周 | 2 |
| 626 | 從者 | 2 |
| 627 | 御者 | 2 |
| 628 | 德行 | 2 |
| 629 | 心力 | 2 |
| 630 | 忠臣 | 2 |
| 631 | 患難 | 2 |
| 632 | 懷山 | 2 |
| 633 | 戎狄 | 2 |
| 634 | 戮人 | 2 |
| 635 | 戰戓 | 2 |
| 636 | 戰道 | 2 |
| 637 | 放勳 | 2 |
| 638 | 政事 | 2 |
| 639 | 政舉 | 2 |
| 640 | 故事 | 2 |
| 641 | 故道 | 2 |
| 642 | 敗兵 | 2 |
| 643 | 教者 | 2 |
| 644 | 文公 | 2 |
| 645 | 文祖 | 2 |
| 646 | 斯民 | 2 |
| 647 | 新民 | 2 |
| 648 | 日費 | 2 |
| 649 | 昆弟 | 2 |
| 650 | 明道 | 2 |
| 651 | 時日 | 2 |
| 652 | 時雨 | 2 |
| 653 | 晉國 | 2 |
| 654 | 晝夜 | 2 |
| 655 | 暴君 | 2 |
| 656 | 朝夕 | 2 |
| 657 | 木石 | 2 |
| 658 | 本末 | 2 |
| 659 | 杜摰 | 2 |
| 660 | 林放 | 2 |
| 661 | 林木 | 2 |
| 662 | 桐宮 | 2 |
| 663 | 桐柏 | 2 |
| 664 | 桓公 | 2 |
| 665 | 棺槨 | 2 |
| 666 | 楊氏 | 2 |
| 667 | 樂者 | 2 |
| 668 | 正者 | 2 |


| 669 | 此章 | 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 670 | 此篇 | 2 |
| 671 | 死制 | 2 |
| 672 | 民生 | 2 |
| 673 | 水土 | 2 |
| 674 | 汗池 | 2 |
| 675 | 沈同 | 2 |
| 676 | 河內 | 2 |
| 677 | 河東 | 2 |
| 678 | 河海 | 2 |
| 679 | 泄柳 | 2 |
| 680 | 法令 | 2 |
| 681 | 法度 | 2 |
| 682 | 泰山 | 2 |
| 683 | 流沙 | 2 |
| 684 | 淫者 | 2 |
| 685 | 深淵 | 2 |
| 686 | 淵泉 | 2 |
| 687 | 湯誓 | 2 |
| 688 | 火攻 | 2 |
| 689 | 烝民 | 2 |
| 690 | 犧牲 | 2 |
| 691 | 犬馬 | 2 |
| 692 | 狂夫 | 2 |
| 693 | 狐狸 | 2 |
| 694 | 狐貉 | 2 |
| 695 | 猛獸 | 2 |
| 696 | 猶人 | 2 |
| 697 | 玉人 | 2 |
| 698 | 王公 | 2 |
| 699 | 王驩 | 2 |
| 700 | 甘龍 | 2 |
| 701 | 甲胃 | 2 |
| 702 | 疾戰 | 2 |
| 703 | 百乘 | 2 |
| 704 | 百年 | 2 |
| 705 | 百歲 | 2 |
| 706 | 百獸 | 2 |
| 707 | 百穀 | 2 |
| 708 | 兵陶 | 2 |
| 709 | 盛服 | 2 |
| 710 | 盜跖 | 2 |
| 711 | 暿者 | 2 |
| 712 | 知慧 | 2 |
| 713 | 禍福 | 2 |
| 714 | 禮義 | 2 |
| 715 | 秋毫 | 2 |
| 716 | 窮寇 | 2 |
| 717 | 糧食 | 2 |
| 718 | 細過 | 2 |
| 719 | 絕地 | 2 |
| 720 | 罪誅 | 2 |


| 721 | 羔裘 | 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 722 | 羽旄 | 2 |
| 723 | 老者 | 2 |
| 724 | 末耛 | 2 |
| 725 | 耳目 | 2 |
| 726 | 聖王 | 2 |
| 727 | 聲色 | 2 |
| 728 | 臣下 | 2 |
| 729 | 臧倉 | 2 |
| 730 | 自邇 | 2 |
| 731 | 舊服 | 2 |
| 732 | 舊邦 | 2 |
| 733 | 良將 | 2 |
| 734 | 良田 | 2 |
| 735 | 荒草 | 2 |
| 736 | 萬事 | 2 |
| 737 | 萬民 | 2 |
| 738 | 衆寡 | 2 |
| 739 | 衆樹 | 2 |
| 740 | 衣裳 | 2 |
| 741 | 衰者 | 2 |
| 742 | 裕利 | 2 |
| 743 | 襄陵 | 2 |
| 744 | 西河 | 2 |
| 745 | 言談 | 2 |
| 746 | 註事 | 2 |
| 747 | 諸人 | 2 |
| 748 | 嗘谷 | 2 |
| 749 | 貨財 | 2 |
| 750 | 賓客 | 2 |
| 751 | 賞者 | 2 |
| 752 | 賢君 | 2 |
| 753 | 賢將 | 2 |
| 754 | 越人 | 2 |
| 755 | 咸頞 | 2 |
| 756 | 軍士 | 2 |
| 757 | 輜重 | 2 |
| 758 | 逆旅 | 2 |
| 759 | 遠方 | 2 |
| 760 | 遠者 | 2 |
| 761 | 遠近 | 2 |
| 762 | 邪官 | 2 |
| 763 | 郊社 | 2 |
| 764 | 都邑 | 2 |
| 765 | 鄉党 | 2 |
| 766 | 鄉黨 | 2 |
| 767 | 酒食 | 2 |
| 768 | 酣軬 | 2 |
| 769 | 里仁 | 2 |
| 770 | 金粟 | 2 |
| 771 | 金鼓 | 2 |
| 772 | 鐘鼓 | 2 |


| 773 | 長上 | 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 774 | 長生 | 2 |
| 775 | 間然 | 2 |
| 776 | 閔子 | 2 |
| 777 | 阿衡 | 2 |
| 778 | 陳良 | 2 |
| 779 | 雅言 | 2 |
| 780 | 雍也 | 2 |
| 781 | 靈沼 | 2 |
| 782 | 靈臺 | 2 |
| 783 | 靜者 | 2 |
| 784 | 食口 | 2 |
| 785 | 餘力 | 2 |
| 786 | 高陽 | 2 |
| 787 | 麎鹿 | 2 |
| 788 | 麋鹿 | 2 |
| 789 | 齊明 | 2 |
| 790 | 龍門 | 2 |
| 791 | 一兩 | 1 |
| 792 | 一勺 | 1 |
| 793 | 一卷 | 1 |
| 794 | 一員 | 1 |
| 795 | 一國 | 1 |
| 796 | 一宅 | 1 |
| 797 | 一役 | 1 |
| 798 | 一心 | 1 |
| 799 | 一月 | 1 |
| 800 | 一束 | 1 |
| 801 | 一死 | 1 |
| 802 | 一牛 | 1 |
| 803 | 一生 | 1 |
| 804 | 一石 | 1 |
| 805 | 一等 | 1 |
| 806 | 一者 | 1 |
| 807 | 一言 | 1 |
| 808 | 一賞 | 1 |
| 809 | 一身 | 1 |
| 810 | 一轂 | 1 |
| 811 | 一鍾 | 1 |
| 812 | 一門 | 1 |
| 813 | 一隅 | 1 |
| 814 | 七世 | 1 |
| 815 | 七寸 | 1 |
| 816 | 三仕 | 1 |
| 817 | 三公 | 1 |
| 818 | 三分 | 1 |
| 819 | 三寶 | 1 |
| 820 | 三屬 | 1 |
| 821 | 三帛 | 1 |
| 822 | 三思 | 1 |
| 823 | 三旬 | 1 |
| 824 | 三歸 | 1 |


| 825 | 三澨 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 826 | 三王 | 1 |
| 827 | 三生 | 1 |
| 828 | 三省 | 1 |
| 829 | 三禮 | 1 |
| 830 | 三過 | 1 |
| 831 | 三里 | 1 |
| 832 | 三重 | 1 |
| 833 | 三鼎 | 1 |
| 834 | 上兵 | 1 |
| 835 | 上士 | 1 |
| 836 | 上官 | 1 |
| 837 | 上將 | 1 |
| 838 | 上章 | 1 |
| 839 | 上風 | 1 |
| 840 | 下士 | 1 |
| 841 | 下官 | 1 |
| 842 | 下流 | 1 |
| 843 | 下風 | 1 |
| 844 | 不侯 | 1 |
| 845 | 世禁 | 1 |
| 846 | 丘垤 | 1 |
| 847 | 丘役 | 1 |
| 848 | 丘者 | 1 |
| 849 | 丘隅 | 1 |
| 850 | 中原 | 1 |
| 851 | 中古 | 1 |
| 852 | 中士 | 1 |
| 853 | 中者 | 1 |
| 854 | 中門 | 1 |
| 855 | 丹朱 | 1 |
| 856 | 主人 | 1 |
| 857 | 主心 | 1 |
| 858 | 主用 | 1 |
| 859 | 乃粒 | 1 |
| 860 | 乙丑 | 1 |
| 861 | 九人 | 1 |
| 862 | 九天 | 1 |
| 863 | 九夷 | 1 |
| 864 | 九層 | 1 |
| 865 | 九山 | 1 |
| 866 | 九州 | 1 |
| 867 | 九澤 | 1 |
| 868 | 九載 | 1 |
| 869 | 亂軍 | 1 |
| 870 | 亂邦 | 1 |
| 871 | 予手 | 1 |
| 872 | 予足 | 1 |
| 873 | 事事 | 1 |
| 874 | 二人 | 1 |
| 875 | 二代 | 1 |
| 876 | 二國 | 1 |


| 877 | 二子 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 878 | 二日 | 1 |
| 879 | 二本 | 1 |
| 880 | 互鄉 | 1 |
| 881 | 五事 | 1 |
| 882 | 五品 | 1 |
| 883 | 五器 | 1 |
| 884 | 五子 | 1 |
| 885 | 五尺 | 1 |
| 886 | 五庸 | 1 |
| 887 | 五惇 | 1 |
| 888 | 五旬 | 1 |
| 889 | 五玉 | 1 |
| 890 | 五瑞 | 1 |
| 891 | 五用 | 1 |
| 892 | 五章 | 1 |
| 893 | 五臟 | 1 |
| 894 | 五言 | 1 |
| 895 | 五載 | 1 |
| 896 | 五邦 | 1 |
| 897 | 五采 | 1 |
| 898 | 五霸 | 1 |
| 899 | 五音 | 1 |
| 900 | 五鼎 | 1 |
| 901 | 人事 | 1 |
| 902 | 人口 | 1 |
| 903 | 人情 | 1 |
| 904 | 人欲 | 1 |
| 905 | 人臣 | 1 |
| 906 | 人行 | 1 |
| 907 | 人道 | 1 |
| 908 | 人願 | 1 |
| 909 | 什二 | 1 |
| 910 | 什四 | 1 |
| 911 | 仁廉 | 1 |
| 912 | 今人 | 1 |
| 913 | 他人 | 1 |
| 914 | 令尹 | 1 |
| 915 | 仲冬 | 1 |
| 916 | 仲夏 | 1 |
| 917 | 仲由 | 1 |
| 918 | 仲秋 | 1 |
| 919 | 任譽 | 1 |
| 920 | 任賢 | 1 |
| 921 | 伊摯 | 1 |
| 922 | 伊訓 | 1 |
| 923 | 伏奸 | 1 |
| 924 | 伏羲 | 1 |
| 925 | 伯牛 | 1 |
| 926 | 佯北 | 1 |
| 927 | 來世 | 1 |
| 928 | 來朝 | 1 |


| 929 | 倉口 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 930 | 倍欲 | 1 |
| 931 | 偏家 | 1 |
| 932 | 偽者 | 1 |
| 933 | 傅巖 | 1 |
| 934 | 傾者 | 1 |
| 935 | 儒者 | 1 |
| 936 | 元日 | 1 |
| 937 | 先人 | 1 |
| 938 | 先公 | 1 |
| 939 | 先天 | 1 |
| 940 | 先後 | 1 |
| 941 | 先時 | 1 |
| 942 | 先生 | 1 |
| 943 | 先祖 | 1 |
| 944 | 交州 | 1 |
| 945 | 内作 | 1 |
| 946 | 内省 | 1 |
| 947 | 全伍 | 1 |
| 948 | 全卒 | 1 |
| 949 | 全國 | 1 |
| 950 | 全旅 | 1 |
| 951 | 全軍 | 1 |
| 952 | 兩實 | 1 |
| 953 | 兩生 | 1 |
| 954 | 兩虛 | 1 |
| 955 | 八佾 | 1 |
| 956 | 八口 | 1 |
| 957 | 八年 | 1 |
| 958 | 公倉 | 1 |
| 959 | 公利 | 1 |
| 960 | 公卿 | 1 |
| 961 | 公門 | 1 |
| 962 | 六合 | 1 |
| 963 | 六宗 | 1 |
| 964 | 六官 | 1 |
| 965 | 六尺 | 1 |
| 966 | 六師 | 1 |
| 967 | 六律 | 1 |
| 968 | 六旬 | 1 |
| 969 | 六親 | 1 |
| 970 | 六馬 | 1 |
| 971 | 兵士 | 1 |
| 972 | 兵家 | 1 |
| 973 | 兵法 | 1 |
| 974 | 兵甲 | 1 |
| 975 | 兵衆 | 1 |
| 976 | 其交 | 1 |
| 977 | 其令 | 1 |
| 978 | 其制 | 1 |
| 979 | 其功 | 1 |
| 980 | 其勢 | 1 |


| 981 | 其嚴 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 982 | 其城 | 1 |
| 983 | 其壽 | 1 |
| 984 | 其宜 | 1 |
| 985 | 其害 | 1 |
| 986 | 其富 | 1 |
| 987 | 其尾 | 1 |
| 988 | 其己 | 1 |
| 989 | 其弊 | 1 |
| 990 | 其弱 | 1 |
| 991 | 其徒 | 1 |
| 992 | 其惡 | 1 |
| 993 | 其文 | 1 |
| 994 | 其書 | 1 |
| 995 | 其材 | 1 |
| 996 | 其根 | 1 |
| 997 | 其梯 | 1 |
| 998 | 其業 | 1 |
| 999 | 其榮 | 1 |
| 1000 | 其樸 | 1 |
| 1001 | 其機 | 1 |
| 1002 | 其欲 | 1 |
| 1003 | 其此 | 1 |
| 1004 | 其理 | 1 |
| 1005 | 其節 | 1 |
| 1006 | 其結 | 1 |
| 1007 | 其美 | 1 |
| 1008 | 其腹 | 1 |
| 1009 | 其色 | 1 |
| 1010 | 其萃 | 1 |
| 1011 | 其虛 | 1 |
| 1012 | 其衰 | 1 |
| 1013 | 其說 | 1 |
| 1014 | 其謀 | 1 |
| 1015 | 其象 | 1 |
| 1016 | 其貴 | 1 |
| 1017 | 其辯 | 1 |
| 1018 | 其農 | 1 |
| 1019 | 其鄉 | 1 |
| 1020 | 其間 | 1 |
| 1021 | 其關 | 1 |
| 1022 | 其陽 | 1 |
| 1023 | 其險 | 1 |
| 1024 | 其順 | 1 |
| 1025 | 其養 | 1 |
| 1026 | 其體 | 1 |
| 1027 | 其默 | 1 |
| 1028 | 其齊 | 1 |
| 1029 | 典刑 | 1 |
| 1030 | 冀州 | 1 |
| 1031 | 冉求 | 1 |
| 1032 | 冢宰 | 1 |


| 1033 | 凶事 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1034 | 凶服 | 1 |
| 1035 | 分數 | 1 |
| 1036 | 刑謬 | 1 |
| 1037 | 刑賞 | 1 |
| 1038 | 利劍 | 1 |
| 1039 | 利害 | 1 |
| 1040 | 則天 | 1 |
| 1041 | 前世 | 1 |
| 1042 | 前功 | 1 |
| 1043 | 前章 | 1 |
| 1044 | 剛柔 | 1 |
| 1045 | 功臣 | 1 |
| 1046 | 勁者 | 1 |
| 1047 | 勇功 | 1 |
| 1048 | 動静 | 1 |
| 1049 | 勾踐 | 1 |
| 1050 | 北者 | 1 |
| 1051 | 北辰 | 1 |
| 1052 | 匠人 | 1 |
| 1053 | 匡人 | 1 |
| 1054 | 匡章 | 1 |
| 1055 | 十世 | 1 |
| 1056 | 十倍 | 1 |
| 1057 | 十室 | 1 |
| 1058 | 十手 | 1 |
| 1059 | 十畋 | 1 |
| 1060 | 十目 | 1 |
| 1061 | 十裏 | 1 |
| 1062 | 千室 | 1 |
| 1063 | 千物 | 1 |
| 1064 | 千駞 | 1 |
| 1065 | 半古 | 1 |
| 1066 | 南子 | 1 |
| 1067 | 南容 | 1 |
| 1068 | 南海 | 1 |
| 1069 | 南變 | 1 |
| 1070 | 卜稽 | 1 |
| 1071 | 危邦 | 1 |
| 1072 | 卿相 | 1 |
| 1073 | 厚薄 | 1 |
| 1074 | 原思 | 1 |
| 1075 | 去疆 | 1 |
| 1076 | 右袂 | 1 |
| 1077 | 司空 | 1 |
| 1078 | 吉事 | 1 |
| 1079 | 吉凶 | 1 |
| 1080 | 吉月 | 1 |
| 1081 | 同姓 | 1 |
| 1082 | 同寅 | 1 |
| 1083 | 后羿 | 1 |
| 1084 | 吏卒 | 1 |


| 1085 | 君上 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1086 | 君道 | 1 |
| 1087 | 君長 | 1 |
| 1088 | 吳人 | 1 |
| 1089 | 吾友 | 1 |
| 1090 | 吾才 | 1 |
| 1091 | 吾義 | 1 |
| 1092 | 吾間 | 1 |
| 1093 | 呂牙 | 1 |
| 1094 | 周監 | 1 |
| 1095 | 周禮 | 1 |
| 1096 | 周霄 | 1 |
| 1097 | 和叔 | 1 |
| 1098 | 唐棣 | 1 |
| 1099 | 商民 | 1 |
| 1100 | 善賈 | 1 |
| 1101 | 善道 | 1 |
| 1102 | 喪祭 | 1 |
| 1103 | 嘉樂 | 1 |
| 1104 | 器備 | 1 |
| 1105 | 器械 | 1 |
| 1106 | 器血 | 1 |
| 1107 | 四宿 | 1 |
| 1108 | 四帝 | 1 |
| 1109 | 四朝 | 1 |
| 1110 | 四目 | 1 |
| 1111 | 四聰 | 1 |
| 1112 | 四肢 | 1 |
| 1113 | 四表 | 1 |
| 1114 | 四軍 | 1 |
| 1115 | 四通 | 1 |
| 1116 | 四達 | 1 |
| 1117 | 因間 | 1 |
| 1118 | 圓方 | 1 |
| 1119 | 國位 | 1 |
| 1120 | 國俗 | 1 |
| 1121 | 國功 | 1 |
| 1122 | 國政 | 1 |
| 1123 | 國本 | 1 |
| 1124 | 國相 | 1 |
| 1125 | 國軣 | 1 |
| 1126 | 圍師 | 1 |
| 1127 | 坐者 | 1 |
| 1128 | 城邑 | 1 |
| 1129 | 域中 | 1 |
| 1130 | 執事 | 1 |
| 1131 | 堤防 | 1 |
| 1132 | 堯典 | 1 |
| 1133 | 塚宰 | 1 |
| 1134 | 墨氏 | 1 |
| 1135 | 墨翟 | 1 |
| 1136 | 墾田 | 1 |


| 1137 | 士人 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1138 | 壬癸 | 1 |
| 1139 | 壯農 | 1 |
| 1140 | 夏后 | 1 |
| 1141 | 外事 | 1 |
| 1142 | 外人 | 1 |
| 1143 | 外内 | 1 |
| 1144 | 外誘 | 1 |
| 1145 | 多寡 | 1 |
| 1146 | 夜戰 | 1 |
| 1147 | 夜風 | 1 |
| 1148 | 大吏 | 1 |
| 1149 | 大孝 | 1 |
| 1150 | 大官 | 1 |
| 1151 | 大川 | 1 |
| 1152 | 大敵 | 1 |
| 1153 | 大甲 | 1 |
| 1154 | 大知 | 1 |
| 1155 | 大舜 | 1 |
| 1156 | 大葬 | 1 |
| 1157 | 大車 | 1 |
| 1158 | 大軍 | 1 |
| 1159 | 大麓 | 1 |
| 1160 | 天井 | 1 |
| 1161 | 天德 | 1 |
| 1162 | 天心 | 1 |
| 1163 | 天性 | 1 |
| 1164 | 天成 | 1 |
| 1165 | 天明 | 1 |
| 1166 | 天災 | 1 |
| 1167 | 天牢 | 1 |
| 1168 | 天物 | 1 |
| 1169 | 天羅 | 1 |
| 1170 | 天門 | 1 |
| 1171 | 天陷 | 1 |
| 1172 | 天隙 | 1 |
| 1173 | 太原 | 1 |
| 1174 | 太師 | 1 |
| 1175 | 太廟 | 1 |
| 1176 | 太牢 | 1 |
| 1177 | 太甲 | 1 |
| 1178 | 太行 | 1 |
| 1179 | 太誓 | 1 |
| 1180 | 夫山 | 1 |
| 1181 | 夫微 | 1 |
| 1182 | 夫政 | 1 |
| 1183 | 夫水 | 1 |
| 1184 | 失䬹 | 1 |
| 1185 | 夷道 | 1 |
| 1186 | 夾右 | 1 |
| 1187 | 奇物 | 1 |
| 1188 | 奮武 | 1 |


| 1189 | 好人 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1190 | 妖揅 | 1 |
| 1191 | 妻帑 | 1 |
| 1192 | 妾婦 | 1 |
| 1193 | 委積 | 1 |
| 1194 | 姦䖵 | 1 |
| 1195 | 威者 | 1 |
| 1196 | 婦人 | 1 |
| 1197 | 媯汭 | 1 |
| 1198 | 子產 | 1 |
| 1199 | 子禽 | 1 |
| 1200 | 子罕 | 1 |
| 1201 | 子者 | 1 |
| 1202 | 子華 | 1 |
| 1203 | 子襄 | 1 |
| 1204 | 子道 | 1 |
| 1205 | 孔彰 | 1 |
| 1206 | 孔氏 | 1 |
| 1207 | 孔門 | 1 |
| 1208 | 存亡 | 1 |
| 1209 | 孟孫 | 1 |
| 1210 | 孟津 | 1 |
| 1211 | 孟賁 | 1 |
| 1212 | 孟軻 | 1 |
| 1213 | 季秋 | 1 |
| 1214 | 季路 | 1 |
| 1215 | 學民 | 1 |
| 1216 | 安定 | 1 |
| 1217 | 安平 | 1 |
| 1218 | 宋朝 | 1 |
| 1219 | 宋王 | 1 |
| 1220 | 宗器 | 1 |
| 1221 | 官人 | 1 |
| 1222 | 官任 | 1 |
| 1223 | 官制 | 1 |
| 1224 | 官士 | 1 |
| 1225 | 官斷 | 1 |
| 1226 | 官道 | 1 |
| 1227 | 定公 | 1 |
| 1228 | 宰予 | 1 |
| 1229 | 容色 | 1 |
| 1230 | 容貌 | 1 |
| 1231 | 寇賊 | 1 |
| 1232 | 富家 | 1 |
| 1233 | 寒暑 | 1 |
| 1234 | 寒疾 | 1 |
| 1235 | 寡欲 | 1 |
| 1236 | 寝衣 | 1 |
| 1237 | 實學 | 1 |
| 1238 | 實用 | 1 |
| 1239 | 寶藏 | 1 |
| 1240 | 將相 | 1 |


| 1241 | 將過 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1242 | 尊官 | 1 |
| 1243 | 小官 | 1 |
| 1244 | 小德 | 1 |
| 1245 | 小敵 | 1 |
| 1246 | 小畋 | 1 |
| 1247 | 小者 | 1 |
| 1248 | 小鮮 | 1 |
| 1249 | 屈伸 | 1 |
| 1250 | 山梁 | 1 |
| 1251 | 山谿 | 1 |
| 1252 | 岱宗 | 1 |
| 1253 | 岱禮 | 1 |
| 1254 | 岳陽 | 1 |
| 1255 | 島夷 | 1 |
| 1256 | 峻宇 | 1 |
| 1257 | 芘岡 | 1 |
| 1258 | 嶓冢 | 1 |
| 1259 | 川流 | 1 |
| 1260 | 川谷 | 1 |
| 1261 | 巨擘 | 1 |
| 1262 | 巫匠 | 1 |
| 1263 | 市脯 | 1 |
| 1264 | 市賈 | 1 |
| 1265 | 布帛 | 1 |
| 1266 | 帝典 | 1 |
| 1267 | 帝堯 | 1 |
| 1268 | 帝王 | 1 |
| 1269 | 帷裳 | 1 |
| 1270 | 常人 | 1 |
| 1271 | 常勢 | 1 |
| 1272 | 常山 | 1 |
| 1273 | 常形 | 1 |
| 1274 | 干祿 | 1 |
| 1275 | 平章 | 1 |
| 1276 | 幽州 | 1 |
| 1277 | 幽明 | 1 |
| 1278 | 幽都 | 1 |
| 1279 | 庶事 | 1 |
| 1280 | 康子 | 1 |
| 1281 | 庸者 | 1 |
| 1282 | 庸言 | 1 |
| 1283 | 廉潔 | 1 |
| 1284 | 廊廟 | 1 |
| 1285 | 廢國 | 1 |
| 1286 | 廣狹 | 1 |
| 1287 | 建德 | 1 |
| 1288 | 弘毅 | 1 |
| 1289 | 張儀 | 1 |
| 1290 | 強者 | 1 |
| 1291 | 强梁 | 1 |
| 1292 | 形名 | 1 |


| 1293 | 彭更 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1294 | 影響 | 1 |
| 1295 | 征利 | 1 |
| 1296 | 後日 | 1 |
| 1297 | 徐州 | 1 |
| 1298 | 得失 | 1 |
| 1299 | 得者 | 1 |
| 1300 | 從人 | 1 |
| 1301 | 徵招 | 1 |
| 1302 | 心法 | 1 |
| 1303 | 心腹 | 1 |
| 1304 | 忌憚 | 1 |
| 1305 | 忌諱 | 1 |
| 1306 | 志意 | 1 |
| 1307 | 忠直 | 1 |
| 1308 | 忸怩 | 1 |
| 1309 | 忿速 | 1 |
| 1310 | 性善 | 1 |
| 1311 | 怨民 | 1 |
| 1312 | 怪石 | 1 |
| 1313 | 怯者 | 1 |
| 1314 | 怵惕 | 1 |
| 1315 | 恒位 | 1 |
| 1316 | 恥辱 | 1 |
| 1317 | 惡壽 | 1 |
| 1318 | 惡田 | 1 |
| 1319 | 惡臭 | 1 |
| 1320 | 惡貨 | 1 |
| 1321 | 惰歸 | 1 |
| 1322 | 愛子 | 1 |
| 1323 | 慈仁 | 1 |
| 1324 | 愠色 | 1 |
| 1325 | 憂患 | 1 |
| 1326 | 憲章 | 1 |
| 1327 | 戎衣 | 1 |
| 1328 | 成人 | 1 |
| 1329 | 成湯 | 1 |
| 1330 | 成闃 | 1 |
| 1331 | 我家 | 1 |
| 1332 | 戰事 | 1 |
| 1333 | 戰勢 | 1 |
| 1334 | 戰卒 | 1 |
| 1335 | 戰日 | 1 |
| 1336 | 戰色 | 1 |
| 1337 | 戶牑 | 1 |
| 1338 | 拳拳 | 1 |
| 1339 | 持載 | 1 |
| 1340 | 掛形 | 1 |
| 1341 | 揚州 | 1 |
| 1342 | 支形 | 1 |
| 1343 | 故習 | 1 |
| 1344 | 教道 | 1 |


| 1345 | 敬忠 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1346 | 敵國 | 1 |
| 1347 | 數人 | 1 |
| 1348 | 數月 | 1 |
| 1349 | 數者 | 1 |
| 1350 | 數里 | 1 |
| 1351 | 文德 | 1 |
| 1352 | 文明 | 1 |
| 1353 | 文獻 | 1 |
| 1354 | 文章 | 1 |
| 1355 | 文綵 | 1 |
| 1356 | 斯夫 | 1 |
| 1357 | 新子 | 1 |
| 1358 | 方土 | 1 |
| 1359 | 方策 | 1 |
| 1360 | 旄倪 | 1 |
| 1361 | 日亡 | 1 |
| 1362 | 日日 | 1 |
| 1363 | 日章 | 1 |
| 1364 | 旻天 | 1 |
| 1365 | 昆侖 | 1 |
| 1366 | 昆夷 | 1 |
| 1367 | 旲天 | 1 |
| 1368 | 明命 | 1 |
| 1369 | 明日 | 1 |
| 1370 | 明王 | 1 |
| 1371 | 明聖 | 1 |
| 1372 | 明衣 | 1 |
| 1373 | 昧谷 | 1 |
| 1374 | 昭公 | 1 |
| 1375 | 時使 | 1 |
| 1376 | 時俗 | 1 |
| 1377 | 時制 | 1 |
| 1378 | 時措 | 1 |
| 1379 | 晉文 | 1 |
| 1380 | 晝戰 | 1 |
| 1381 | 書氣 | 1 |
| 1382 | 晝風 | 1 |
| 1383 | 景公 | 1 |
| 1384 | 景春 | 1 |
| 1385 | 智名 | 1 |
| 1386 | 智慧 | 1 |
| 1387 | 暘谷 | 1 |
| 1388 | 暮氣 | 1 |
| 1389 | 曠夫 | 1 |
| 1390 | 曲制 | 1 |
| 1391 | 月守 | 1 |
| 1392 | 有顏 | 1 |
| 1393 | 朔方 | 1 |
| 1394 | 朝儛 | 1 |
| 1395 | 朝暮 | 1 |
| 1396 | 朝氣 | 1 |


| 1397 | 木者 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1398 | 本物 | 1 |
| 1399 | 朽木 | 1 |
| 1400 | 材能 | 1 |
| 1401 | 杖者 | 1 |
| 1402 | 松柏 | 1 |
| 1403 | 枉木 | 1 |
| 1404 | 栗栗 | 1 |
| 1405 | 栽者 | 1 |
| 1406 | 桓文 | 1 |
| 1407 | 桓魋 | 1 |
| 1408 | 楊朱 | 1 |
| 1409 | 槁壤 | 1 |
| 1410 | 樵采 | 1 |
| 1411 | 栗篒 | 1 |
| 1412 | 次第 | 1 |
| 1413 | 欽明 | 1 |
| 1414 | 歡樂 | 1 |
| 1415 | 正人 | 1 |
| 1416 | 正席 | 1 |
| 1417 | 正心 | 1 |
| 1418 | 正月 | 1 |
| 1419 | 此世 | 1 |
| 1420 | 此地 | 1 |
| 1421 | 此心 | 1 |
| 1422 | 此者 | 1 |
| 1423 | 此言 | 1 |
| 1424 | 武城 | 1 |
| 1425 | 歷山 | 1 |
| 1426 | 歸師 | 1 |
| 1427 | 比干 | 1 |
| 1428 | 毛毨 | 1 |
| 1429 | 氄毛 | 1 |
| 1430 | 民資 | 1 |
| 1431 | 水流 | 1 |
| 1432 | 水草 | 1 |
| 1433 | 江漢 | 1 |
| 1434 | 沛澤 | 1 |
| 1435 | 沽酒 | 1 |
| 1436 | 法術 | 1 |
| 1437 | 法語 | 1 |
| 1438 | 泰伯 | 1 |
| 1439 | 洿池 | 1 |
| 1440 | 流水 | 1 |
| 1441 | 浮雲 | 1 |
| 1442 | 海濱 | 1 |
| 1443 | 㛵民 | 1 |
| 1444 | 深慀 | 1 |
| 1445 | 深間 | 1 |
| 1446 | 湯誥 | 1 |
| 1447 | 溝洫 | 1 |
| 1448 | 溫恭 | 1 |


| 1449 | 滄浪 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1450 | 漆雕 | 1 |
| 1451 | 漢朝 | 1 |
| 1452 | 潢井 | 1 |
| 1453 | 澤梁 | 1 |
| 1454 | 激水 | 1 |
| 1455 | 濟河 | 1 |
| 1456 | 火人 | 1 |
| 1457 | 火力 | 1 |
| 1458 | 火庫 | 1 |
| 1459 | 火積 | 1 |
| 1460 | 火輜 | 1 |
| 1461 | 火隊 | 1 |
| 1462 | 無辜 | 1 |
| 1463 | 煙火 | 1 |
| 1464 | 熊熊 | 1 |
| 1465 | 燕居 | 1 |
| 1466 | 燕毛 | 1 |
| 1467 | 營窟 | 1 |
| 1468 | 營軍 | 1 |
| 1469 | 物者 | 1 |
| 1470 | 牲殺 | 1 |
| 1471 | 狂簡 | 1 |
| 1472 | 狐裁 | 1 |
| 1473 | 狼戻 | 1 |
| 1474 |  | 1 |
| 1475 | 玄冠 | 1 |
| 1476 | 玄牡 | 1 |
| 1477 | 率性 | 1 |
| 1478 | 玉衡 | 1 |
| 1479 | 王室 | 1 |
| 1480 | 王庭 | 1 |
| 1481 | 珠玉 | 1 |
| 1482 | 班師 | 1 |
| 1483 | 琅玕 | 1 |
| 1484 | 琅邪 | 1 |
| 1485 | 瑕謫 | 1 |
| 1486 | 瑚璉 | 1 |
| 1487 | 瑟琴 | 1 |
| 1488 | 瑤琨 | 1 |
| 1489 | 璞玉 | 1 |
| 1490 | 贈璣 | 1 |
| 1491 | 瓜祭 | 1 |
| 1492 | 甘誓 | 1 |
| 1493 | 甘酒 | 1 |
| 1494 | 甘露 | 1 |
| 1495 | 生物 | 1 |
| 1496 | 田數 | 1 |
| 1497 | 田畋 | 1 |
| 1498 | 申棖 | 1 |
| 1499 | 申詳 | 1 |
| 1500 | 男女 | 1 |


| 1501 | 異名 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1502 | 異端 | 1 |
| 1503 | 疏食 | 1 |
| 1504 | 疲者 | 1 |
| 1505 | 白刃 | 1 |
| 1506 | 百殃 | 1 |
| 1507 | 百疾 | 1 |
| 1508 | 百辟 | 1 |
| 1509 | 百金 | 1 |
| 1510 | 皇上 | 1 |
| 1511 | 益稷 | 1 |
| 1512 | 盛饌 | 1 |
| 1513 | 盜夸 | 1 |
| 1514 | 啫瞍 | 1 |
| 1515 | 矢弓 | 1 |
| 1516 | 祖廟 | 1 |
| 1517 | 祝鮀 | 1 |
| 1518 | 神器 | 1 |
| 1519 | 神宗 | 1 |
| 1520 | 神祇 | 1 |
| 1521 | 神紀 | 1 |
| 1522 | 禎祥 | 1 |
| 1523 | 禘嘗 | 1 |
| 1524 | 禮儀 | 1 |
| 1525 | 禮法 | 1 |
| 1526 | 禹貢 | 1 |
| 1527 | 私交 | 1 |
| 1528 | 私勞 | 1 |
| 1529 | 私覔 | 1 |
| 1530 | 私道 | 1 |
| 1531 | 秦國 | 1 |
| 1532 | 稅斂 | 1 |
| 1533 | 穆公 | 1 |
| 1534 | 積水 | 1 |
| 1535 | 立人 | 1 |
| 1536 | 箕子 | 1 |
| 1537 | 篤信 | 1 |
| 1538 | 篤敬 | 1 |
| 1539 | 簡子 | 1 |
| 1540 | 矏豆 | 1 |
| 1541 | 糞土 | 1 |
| 1542 | 糧道 | 1 |
| 1543 | 紀綱 | 1 |
| 1544 | 素具 | 1 |
| 1545 | 素衣 | 1 |
| 1546 | 累土 | 1 |
| 1547 | 終南 | 1 |
| 1548 | 絕世 | 1 |
| 1549 | 絕山 | 1 |
| 1550 | 絕澗 | 1 |
| 1551 | 絲絮 | 1 |
| 1552 | 經綸 | 1 |


| 1553 | 緇衣 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1554 | 緝熙 | 1 |
| 1555 | 緍變 | 1 |
| 1556 | 緼袍 | 1 |
| 1557 | 縲絈 | 1 |
| 1558 | 縻軍 | 1 |
| 1559 | 繩約 | 1 |
| 1560 | 美玉 | 1 |
| 1561 | 群羊 | 1 |
| 1562 | 炣山 | 1 |
| 1563 | 老彭 | 1 |
| 1564 | 聖賢 | 1 |
| 1565 | 聲名 | 1 |
| 1566 | 聲音 | 1 |
| 1567 | 肉味 | 1 |
| 1568 | 肉敗 | 1 |
| 1569 | 肺肝 | 1 |
| 1570 | 背丘 | 1 |
| 1571 | 胡齗 | 1 |
| 1572 | 胤征 | 1 |
| 1573 | 能臣 | 1 |
| 1574 | 脫兔 | 1 |
| 1575 | 膠漆 | 1 |
| 1576 | 膠鬲 | 1 |
| 1577 | 臣子 | 1 |
| 1578 | 自專 | 1 |
| 1579 | 自身 | 1 |
| 1580 | 至文 | 1 |
| 1581 | 至聖 | 1 |
| 1582 | 至道 | 1 |
| 1583 | 臺池 | 1 |
| 1584 | 舊人 | 1 |
| 1585 | 舊惡 | 1 |
| 1586 | 舍人 | 1 |
| 1587 | 舜典 | 1 |
| 1588 | 舟楫 | 1 |
| 1589 | 舟車 | 1 |
| 1590 | 良工 | 1 |
| 1591 | 良民 | 1 |
| 1592 | 色惡 | 1 |
| 1593 | 芻蕘 | 1 |
| 1594 | 㮲葈 | 1 |
| 1595 | 若水 | 1 |
| 1596 | 草萊 | 1 |
| 1597 | 荊州 | 1 |
| 1598 | 荊棘 | 1 |
| 1599 | 茶毒 | 1 |
| 1600 | 莊子 | 1 |
| 1601 | 莊嶽 | 1 |
| 1602 | 莊暴 | 1 |
| 1603 | 菉竹 | 1 |
| 1604 | 菏澤 | 1 |


| 1605 | 菜美 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1606 | 華嶽 | 1 |
| 1607 | 萬人 | 1 |
| 1608 | 萬夫 | 1 |
| 1609 | 萬章 | 1 |
| 1610 | 葉公 | 1 |
| 1611 | 蒲盧 | 1 |
| 1612 | 兼葭 | 1 |
| 1613 | 蒼生 | 1 |
| 1614 | 著龜 | 1 |
| 1615 | 薄冰 | 1 |
| 1616 | 蒭薈 | 1 |
| 1617 | 累梩 | 1 |
| 1618 | 處女 | 1 |
| 1619 | 虚實 | 1 |
| 1620 | 蜂薷 | 1 |
| 1621 | 蠅蚋 | 1 |
| 1622 | 䗗紃 | 1 |
| 1623 | 戀夷 | 1 |
| 1624 | 蠻貊 | 1 |
| 1625 | 血氣 | 1 |
| 1626 | 衆力 | 1 |
| 1627 | 衆星 | 1 |
| 1628 | 衆草 | 1 |
| 1629 | 行潦 | 1 |
| 1630 | 衡漳 | 1 |
| 1631 | 衡陽 | 1 |
| 1632 | 衣衾 | 1 |
| 1633 | 衣錦 | 1 |
| 1634 | 衣食 | 1 |
| 1635 | 裳衣 | 1 |
| 1636 | 裹糧 | 1 |
| 1637 | 褐夫 | 1 |
| 1638 | 褒服 | 1 |
| 1639 | 襲明 | 1 |
| 1640 | 西伯 | 1 |
| 1641 | 西戎 | 1 |
| 1642 | 西禮 | 1 |
| 1643 | 要妙 | 1 |
| 1644 | 角招 | 1 |
| 1645 | 言說 | 1 |
| 1646 | 計謀 | 1 |
| 1647 | 誠意 | 1 |
| 1648 | 諸夏 | 1 |
| 1649 | 諸掌 | 1 |
| 1650 | 諸斯 | 1 |
| 1651 | 諸歲 | 1 |
| 1652 | 諸父 | 1 |
| 1653 | 諸罟 | 1 |
| 1654 | 諸臣 | 1 |
| 1655 | 諸道 | 1 |
| 1656 | 謁者 | 1 |


| 1657 | 識者 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1658 | 變化 | 1 |
| 1659 | 變者 | 1 |
| 1660 | 豫州 | 1 |
| 1661 | 財貨 | 1 |
| 1662 | 貧富 | 1 |
| 1663 | 貴人 | 1 |
| 1664 | 貴爵 | 1 |
| 1665 | 買者 | 1 |
| 1666 | 費宰 | 1 |
| 1667 | 費留 | 1 |
| 1668 | 賊子 | 1 |
| 1669 | 賢人 | 1 |
| 1670 | 賢聖 | 1 |
| 1671 | 賤工 | 1 |
| 1672 | 走獸 | 1 |
| 1673 | 足恭 | 1 |
| 1674 | 跛行 | 1 |
| 1675 | 蹊道 | 1 |
| 1676 | 躁心 | 1 |
| 1677 | 身者 | 1 |
| 1678 | 躬行 | 1 |
| 1679 | 車戰 | 1 |
| 1680 | 車甲 | 1 |
| 1681 | 軍政 | 1 |
| 1682 | 軍食 | 1 |
| 1683 | 轉附 | 1 |
| 1684 | 轍迹 | 1 |
| 1685 | 辭氣 | 1 |
| 1686 | 農時 | 1 |
| 1687 | 迅雷 | 1 |
| 1688 | 近者 | 1 |
| 1689 | 述而 | 1 |
| 1690 | 追者 | 1 |
| 1691 | 通形 | 1 |
| 1692 | 逝者 | 1 |
| 1693 | 進者 | 1 |
| 1694 | 道學 | 1 |
| 1695 | 道心 | 1 |


| 1696 | 道法 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1697 | 達人 | 1 |
| 1698 | 達巷 | 1 |
| 1699 | 遠形 | 1 |
| 1700 | 遠水 | 1 |
| 1701 | 邇言 | 1 |
| 1702 | 邦畿 | 1 |
| 1703 | 鄙事 | 1 |
| 1704 | 鄙夫 | 1 |
| 1705 | 鄰国 | 1 |
| 1706 | 鄰里 | 1 |
| 1707 | 酒肉 | 1 |
| 1708 | 釋明 | 1 |
| 1709 | 重華 | 1 |
| 1710 | 重資 | 1 |
| 1711 | 金玉 | 1 |
| 1712 | 金革 | 1 |
| 1713 | 鈇鈛 | 1 |
| 1714 | 銳卒 | 1 |
| 1715 | 銳氣 | 1 |
| 1716 | 錯法 | 1 |
| 1717 | 鎡基 | 1 |
| 1718 | 長子 | 1 |
| 1719 | 門者 | 1 |
| 1720 | 閏月 | 1 |
| 1721 | 關殆 | 1 |
| 1722 | 關疑 | 1 |
| 1723 | 關楗 | 1 |
| 1724 | 關睢 | 1 |
| 1725 | 關睢 | 1 |
| 1726 | 阼階 | 1 |
| 1727 | 陟方 | 1 |
| 1728 | 陰陽 | 1 |
| 1729 | 陰雨 | 1 |
| 1730 | 陳代 | 1 |
| 1731 | 陳臻 | 1 |
| 1732 | 陳賈 | 1 |
| 1733 | 陶唐 | 1 |
| 1734 | 陷阱 | 1 |


| 1735 | 隄防 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1736 | 隘形 | 1 |
| 1737 | 險形 | 1 |
| 1738 | 險易 | 1 |
| 1739 | 險阨 | 1 |
| 1740 | 雅頌 | 1 |
| 1741 | 雉兔 | 1 |
| 1742 | 雌雉 | 1 |
| 1743 | 雍州 | 1 |
| 1744 | 雕牆 | 1 |
| 1745 | 雞犬 | 1 |
| 1746 | 雨水 | 1 |
| 1747 | 雪宮 | 1 |
| 1748 | 雷雨 | 1 |
| 1749 | 雷霆 | 1 |
| 1750 | 雷震 | 1 |
| 1751 | 雷首 | 1 |
| 1752 | 霖雨 | 1 |
| 1753 | 霜露 | 1 |
| 1754 | 靈图 | 1 |
| 1755 | 面目 | 1 |
| 1756 | 革車 | 1 |
| 1757 | 音聲 | 1 |
| 1758 | 頑童 | 1 |
| 1759 | 飛廉 | 1 |
| 1760 | 飛鳥 | 1 |
| 1761 | 食飲 | 1 |
| 1762 | 飦粥 | 1 |
| 1763 | 餌兵 | 1 |
| 1764 | 餘命 | 1 |
| 1765 | 餘歲 | 1 |
| 1766 | 餘者 | 1 |
| 1767 | 餘財 | 1 |
| 1768 | 餱糧 | 1 |
| 1769 | 餽墭 | 1 |
| 1770 | 饋糧 | 1 |
| 1771 | 饒野 | 1 |
| 1772 | 首尾 | 1 |
| 1773 | 馬牛 | 1 |


| 1774 | 馳車 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1775 | 駟馬 | 1 |
| 1776 | 驕子 | 1 |
| 1777 | 驟雨 | 1 |
| 1778 | 高下 | 1 |
| 1779 | 高人 | 1 |
| 1780 | 高子 | 1 |
| 1781 | 高山 | 1 |
| 1782 | 高祖 | 1 |
| 1783 | 高者 | 1 |
| 1784 | 高陵 | 1 |
| 1785 | 魚餒 | 1 |
| 1786 | 魚鼈 | 1 |
| 1787 | 魯頌 | 1 |
| 1788 | 鳥夷 | 1 |
| 1789 | 鳳凰 | 1 |
| 1790 | 鳳鳥 | 1 |
| 1791 | 鴃舌 | 1 |
| 1792 | 鵱鳥 | 1 |
| 1793 | 麘裘 | 1 |
| 1794 | 麒麟 | 1 |
| 1795 | 麻冕 | 1 |
| 1796 | 麻縷 | 1 |
| 1797 | 黃帝 | 1 |
| 1798 | 黄泉 | 1 |
| 1799 | 黄鳥 | 1 |
| 1800 | 黍稷 | 1 |
| 1801 | 黍稻 | 1 |
| 1802 | 黎獻 | 1 |
| 1803 | 黻冕 | 1 |
| 1804 | 䊇歯 | 1 |
| 1805 | 齊桓 | 1 |
| 1806 | 齊王 | 1 |
| 1807 | 龍子 | 1 |
|  |  | 4804 |

## Appendix 3

$299 \mathrm{~N}_{1}-\mathrm{N}_{2}$ more frequently occurred in earli Archaic Chinese of the SCC

|  | character | Pin－yin | literal translation | meaning translation | token |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 君子 | Jūn－zǐ | gentlemen－son | monarch，gentleman | 107 |
| 2 | 孟子 | mèng－zǐ | personal name | personal name | 91 |
| 3 | 聖人 | shèng－rén | saint－person | sage | 71 |
| 4 | 其所 | qí－suǒ | its－place | one＇s place | 56 |
| 5 | 諸侯 | zhū－hóu | every－marquis | dukes or princes，marquis | 39 |
| 6 | 孔子 | kǒng－zǐ | personal name | personal name | 38 |
| 7 | 百姓 | bǎ－xìng | hundred－surname | common people | 38 |
| 8 | 先王 | xiān－wáng | ancestor－king | emperors of Xia Shang and Chou | 34 |
| 9 | 夫子 | fū－zǐ | husband－son | man（teacher），master | 34 |
| 10 | 萬物 | wàn－wù | ten thousand－thing | everything | 27 |
| 11 | 一人 | yī－rén | one－person | one person | 25 |
| 12 | 小人 | xiǎo－rén | smallness－person | common people | 25 |
| 13 | 天地 | tiān－dì | heaven and earth | world | 24 |
| 14 | 仁者 | rén－zhě | benevolence－people | benevolence | 23 |
| 15 | 子貢 | zi－gòng | personal name | personal name | 23 |
| 16 | 文王 | wén－wáng | personal name | personal name | 23 |
| 17 | 其民 | qí－mín | its－people | one＇s people | 22 |
| 18 | 百里 | bǎi－lǐ | hundred－a unit of distance | the size of land | 22 |
| 19 | 曾子 | céng－zi | personal name | personal name | 21 |
| 20 | 父母 | fù－mǔ | father－mother | parents | 21 |
| 21 | 王者 | wáng－zhě | king－person | emperors | 21 |
| 22 | 大夫 | dà－fū | bigness－man | one kind of official name， | 20 |
| 23 | 其君 | qí－jūn | its－minister | one＇s minister | 19 |
| 24 | 昔者 | xī－zhě | former times－person | former | 19 |
| 25 | 周公 | zhōu－gōng | personal name | personal name | 18 |
| 26 | 子路 | zi－lù | personal name | personal name | 18 |
| 27 | 商書 | shāng－shū | trade－book | the name of a book | 17 |
| 28 | 四海 | sìh－ǎi | four－sea | whole world or country | 17 |
| 29 | 上下 | shàng－xià | top－bottom | world | 16 |
| 30 | 天子 | tiān－zǐ | heaven－son | emperor | 16 |
| 31 | 農戰 | nóng－zhàn | farming－war | developing strategy | 16 |
| 32 | 三軍 | sān－jūn | three－armed force | three kind of armed force | 15 |
| 33 | 國家 | guó－jiā | country－home | state | 15 |
| 34 | 泉陶 | gāo－táo | personal name | personal name | 15 |
| 35 | 管仲 | guǎn－zhòng | personal name | personal name | 15 |
| 36 | 伊尹 | yī－yǐn | personal name | personal name | 14 |
| 37 | 朋友 | péng－yǒu | friend－friend | friend | 14 |
| 38 | 武王 | wǔ－wáng | personal name | personal name | 14 |
| 39 | 其國 | qí－guó | its－country | one＇s country | 13 |
| 40 | 其心 | qí－xīn | its－heart | one＇s heart | 13 |


| 41 | 大國 | dà－guó | bigness－country | sovereign state | 13 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 42 | 孫子 | sūnzi | personal name | personal name | 13 |
| 43 | 道者 | dào zhě | way－person | Taoist | 13 |
| 44 | 其道 | qí dào | its－way | one＇s way | 12 |
| 45 | 賢者 | xiánzhě | virtuousness－person | sage | 12 |
| 46 | 其政 | qí zhèng | its－politics | one＇s politics | 12 |
| 47 | 千里 | qiānlǐ | thousand－a unit of distance | far away | 11 |
| 48 | 四方 | sìfāng | four－direction | every where | 11 |
| 49 | 子思 | zi sī | personal name | personal name | 11 |
| 50 | 戰者 | Zhàn zhě | fight－person | fighter | 11 |
| 51 | 百官 | bǎi guān | hundred－official | officials of ranks and descriptions | 11 |
| 52 | 知者 | zhì zhě | be aware of－person | who＇s wise | 11 |
| 53 | 禽獸 | qínshòu | birds－beasts | beast in AC | 11 |
| 54 | 萬乘 | wàn chéng | ten thousand－chariot | many chariots，sovereign state | 11 |
| 55 | 萬邦 | wàn bāng | ten thousand－state | all states， | 11 |
| 56 | 齊人 | qí rén | Qi－people | people from Qi | 11 |
| 57 | 他日 | tā rì | his－day | his day | 10 |
| 58 | 伯夷 | bóyí | personal name | personal name | 10 |
| 59 | 其事 | qí shì | one＇s－business | one＇s business | 10 |
| 60 | 其位 | qí wèi | one＇s－position | one＇s position | 10 |
| 61 | 其子 | qí zi | one＇－son | one＇s son | 10 |
| 62 | 其身 | qí shēn | one＇s－body | one＇s body | 10 |
| 63 | 十者 | shí zhě | ten－people | the ten | 10 |
| 64 | 富者 | fù zhě | richness－people | who＇s rich | 10 |
| 65 | 左右 | zuǒyòu | left－right | influence | 10 |
| 66 | 死地 | sǐdì | deadness－position | location in military | 10 |
| 67 | 許子 | xǔzi | personal name | personal name | 10 |
| 68 | 三年 | sān nián | three－year | three years | 9 |
| 69 | 三者 | sān zhě | three－people | the three | 9 |
| 70 | 上帝 | shàngdì | top－king | god | 9 |
| 71 | 世主 | shì zhǔ | lifetime－host | lord | 9 |
| 72 | 仁義 | rényì | benevolence－righteousness | righteousness | 9 |
| 73 | 其親 | qí qīn | one＇s－parents or relative | one＇s parents or relative | 9 |
| 74 | 天命 | tiānmìng | heaven－life | destiny | 9 |
| 75 | 夫民 | fū mín | husband－people | common people | 9 |
| 76 | 夷子 | yí zi | personal name | personal name | 9 |
| 77 | 妻子 | qīzi | wife－son | wife | 9 |
| 78 | 官爵 | guānjué | official－peerage | official post | 9 |
| 79 | 小國 | xiǎo guó | smallness－country | developing nation | 9 |
| 80 | 弟子 | dìzǐ | young brother－son | follower | 9 |
| 81 | 技藝 | jìyì | skill－skill | skill | 9 |
| 82 | 日月 | rì yuè | sun－moon | time | 9 |
| 83 | 明君 | míngjūn | wisdom－gentlemen | wise monarch | 9 |
| 84 | 為人 | wéi rén | act as－person | behavior | 9 |
| 85 | 百工 | bǎi gōng | hundred－labor | varied officers | 9 |


| 86 | 鬼神 | guǐshén | ghost－nerve | spirits | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 87 | 鳥獸 | niǎo shòu | bird and beast | bird and beast | 2 |
| 88 | 中庸 | zhōngyōng | middle－to use | moderation | 8 |
| 89 | 仁政 | rénzhèng | benevolence－politics | policy of benevolence | 8 |
| 90 | 其人 | qí rén | its－people | others | 8 |
| 91 | 其德 | qí dé | one＇s－virtue | one＇s virtue | 8 |
| 92 | 其志 | qí zhì | one＇s－ambition | one＇s ambition | 8 |
| 93 | 其知 | qí zhī | one＇s－knowledge | one＇s knowledge | 8 |
| 94 | 千乘 | qiān chéng | thousand－chariot | chariot | 8 |
| 95 | 右傳 | yòu chuán | right－pass on | proper noun | 8 |
| 96 | 善者 | shàn zhě | kindness－person | good or kind person | 8 |
| 97 | 天道 | tiān dào | heaven－way | natural law | 8 |
| 98 | 子之 | zǐ zhī | personal name | personal name | 8 |
| 99 | 我者 | wǒ zhě | I or me－person | I or me | 8 |
| 100 | 民力 | Mínlì | people－strength | human capacity | 8 |
| 101 | 農民 | nóngmín | farming－people | peasant | 8 |
| 102 | 顏淵 | yányuān | personal name | personal name | 8 |
| 103 | 黎民 | límín | numerousness－people | common people | 8 |
| 104 | 丈夫 | zhàngfū | a unit of length－husband | husband | 7 |
| 105 | 三月 | sān yuè | three－moon | March | 5 |
| 106 | 中國 | zhōngguó | middle－country | China | 7 |
| 107 | 什一 | shí yī | ten－one | tenth | 7 |
| 108 | 今日 | jīnrì | today－today | today | 7 |
| 109 | 仲子 | zhòngzi | personal name | personal name | 7 |
| 110 | 其言 | qí yán | one＇s－words | one＇s words | 7 |
| 111 | 勝者 | shèngzhě | winning－person | winner | 7 |
| 112 | 國人 | guórén | country－people | people who were living DA－YIN | 7 |
| 113 | 姦民 | jiān mín | evil－people | evildoer | 7 |
| 114 | 子夏 | zi xià | personal name | personal name | 7 |
| 115 | 宗廟 | zōngmiào | ancestor－temple | ancestral temple | 7 |
| 116 | 湯武 | tāng wǔ | Shang－tang Chou－wu－wang | Shang－tang Chou－wu－wang | 7 |
| 117 | 禮樂 | lǐ yuè | rites and music | rites and music | 7 |
| 118 | 詩書 | shīshū | poem－book | title of book | 7 |
| 119 | 貧者 | pínzhě | poorness－person | pauper | 7 |
| 120 | 三載 | sān zài | three－load | three years | 6 |
| 121 | 乃祖 | nǎi zǔ | honor | honor | 6 |
| 122 | 二者 | èr zhě | two－person | the two | 6 |
| 123 | 兄弟 | xiōngdì | young brother－old brother | brothers | 6 |
| 124 | 先知 | xiānzhī | before－be aware of | farmer | 6 |
| 125 | 兩者 | liǎng zhě | two－person | both | 6 |
| 126 | 兵者 | bīng zhě | soldier－person | soldier | 6 |
| 127 | 其一 | qí yī | one of them | one of them | 6 |
| 128 | 其家 | qí jiā | one＇s－home | one＇s home | 6 |
| 129 | 其故 | qí gù | its－reason | reason | 6 |
| 130 | 其時 | qí shí | its－time | actually | 6 |


| 131 | 其母 | qí mǔ | one＇s－mother | one＇s mother | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 132 | 其然 | qí rán | one＇s－right | actually | 6 |
| 133 | 其父 | qí fù | one＇s－father | one＇s father | 6 |
| 134 | 凶年 | xiōng nián | terribleness－year | famine | 6 |
| 135 | 前日 | qiánrì | front－day | before | 6 |
| 136 | 四岳 | sì yuè | name of place | name of place | 6 |
| 137 | 圍地 | wéi de | be surround－position | location in military | 6 |
| 138 | 學者 | xuézhě | learn－person | scholar | 6 |
| 139 | 宰我 | zǎi wǒ | personal name | personal name | 6 |
| 140 | 小子 | xiǎozi | smallness－son | common people | 6 |
| 141 | 山林 | shānlín | mountain and forest | mountain and forest | 6 |
| 142 | 庶人 | shù rén | numerousness－person | peasant | 6 |
| 143 | 忠信 | zhōngxìn | honest－faith | loyalty | 6 |
| 144 | 故知 | gùzhī | accident－be aware of | old friend | 6 |
| 145 | 春秋 | chūnqiū | spring and autumn | spring and autumn | 6 |
| 146 | 晏子 | yànzi | personal name | personal name | 6 |
| 147 | 智者 | zhìzhě | wisdom－person | wise man | 6 |
| 148 | 死者 | sǐzhě | deadness－person | deceased | 6 |
| 149 | 然友 | rán yǒu | personal name | personal name | 6 |
| 150 | 父子 | fùzǐ | father and son | father and son | 6 |
| 151 | 百畋 | bǎi mǔ | hundred－a unit of area | vast land | 6 |
| 152 | 義者 | yì zhě | righteous－person | the righteousness | 6 |
| 153 | 草木 | cǎomù | grass－trees | plants | 6 |
| 154 | 衆人 | zhòngrén | many－people | common people | 6 |
| 155 | 雗地 | qú de | many－people | terrain in military | 6 |
| 156 | 輕者 | qīng zhě | light－person | the light | 6 |
| 157 | 五者 | wǔ zhě | five－person | the five | 5 |
| 158 | 人心 | rénxīn | people－heart | public feelings | 5 |
| 159 | 仲尼 | zhòng ní | personal name | personal name | 5 |
| 160 | 侯王 | hóu wáng | marquis－king | officer | 5 |
| 161 | 兆民 | zhàomín | omen－people | common people | 5 |
| 162 | 八者 | bā zhě | eight－person | the eight | 5 |
| 163 | 其仁 | qí rén | one＇s－benevolence | one＇s benevolence | 5 |
| 164 | 其力 | qí lì | its－force | one＇s force | 5 |
| 165 | 其本 | qí běn | its－origin | one＇s origin | 5 |
| 166 | 其極 | qí jí | its－top | its pole | 5 |
| 167 | 其樂 | qí lè | one＇s－cheerfulness | one＇s cheerfulness | 5 |
| 168 | 匹夫 | pǐfū | lone－husband | ordinary man | 5 |
| 169 | 反間 | fǎn jiàn | reversed－space | spy | 5 |
| 170 | 古者 | gǔ zhě | old－person | the before | 5 |
| 171 | 商賈 | shānggǔ | trade－business | merchant | 5 |
| 172 | 善人 | shànrén | kindness－people | the kind | 5 |
| 173 | 土地 | tǔdì | soil－land | territory | 5 |
| 174 | 地地 | yí de | bridge－position | location in military | 5 |
| 175 | 地形 | dixíng | land－shape | terrain | 5 |


| 176 | 堯舜 | yáoshùn | personal name | personal name | 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 177 | 大臣 | dàchén | bigness－official | minister | 5 |
| 178 | 天時 | tiān shí | heaven－time | laws of nature | 5 |
| 179 | 天者 | tiān zhě | heaven－person | heaven | 5 |
| 180 | 夫婦 | fūfù | husband－wife | couple | 5 |
| 181 | 子孫 | zǐsūn | son－grandson | descendant | 5 |
| 182 | 子張 | zi zhāng | personal name | personal name | 5 |
| 183 | 尊賢 | zūn xián | honor | honor | 5 |
| 184 | 庶民 | shùmín | numerousness－people | common people | 5 |
| 185 | 敵人 | dírén | enemy－people | enemy | 5 |
| 186 | 明德 | míng dé | wisdom－moral | commend bright morality | 5 |
| 187 | 此時 | cǐ shí | this－time | at moment | 5 |
| 188 | 民利 | mín lì | people－benefit | interests of the people | 5 |
| 189 | 民壹 | mín yī | people－one | concentration | 5 |
| 190 | 洪水 | hóngshuǐ | flood－water | flood | 5 |
| 191 | 爵祿 | juélù | official ranking and earning | official ranking and earning | 5 |
| 192 | 玄德 | xuán dé | personal name | personal name | 5 |
| 193 | 王命 | wángmìng | king－order | king＇s commandment | 5 |
| 194 | 生民 | shēng mín | growth－people | people | 5 |
| 195 | 百世 | bǎishì | hundred－lifetime | long period of time | 5 |
| 196 | 皇天 | huángtiān | king－heaven | heaven | 5 |
| 197 | 神農 | shénnóng | personal name | personal name | 5 |
| 198 | 管叔 | guǎn shū | personal name | personal name | 5 |
| 199 | 股肱 | gǔgōng | thigh－arm | right－hand man | 5 |
| 200 | 至德 | Zhì dé | the highest ethic | the highest ethic | 5 |
| 201 | 葛伯 | gé bó | personal name | personal name | 5 |
| 202 | 虞書 | yú shū | title of book | title of book | 5 |
| 203 | 衆者 | zhòng zhě | crowd－person | people | 5 |
| 204 | 誠者 | chéng zhě | honesty－person | honest | 5 |
| 205 | 說者 | shuō zhě | speaking－person | speaker | 5 |
| 206 | 農者 | nóng zhě | farming－person | farmer | 5 |
| 207 | 道路 | dàolù | way－road | roadway | 5 |
| 208 | 遠人 | yuǎn rén | distance－people | foreigner | 5 |
| 209 | 鄰國 | lín guó | neighbor－country | neighboring states or countries | 5 |
| 210 | 重地 | zhòngdi | heavy－position | location in military | 5 |
| 211 | 重者 | zhòng zhě | heavy－person | heavy | 5 |
| 212 | 長者 | zhǎngzhě | long－person | the old | 5 |
| 213 | 險阻 | xiǎnzǔ | danger－obstructive | danger | 5 |
| 214 | 一日 | yī rì | one－day | one day | 4 |
| 215 | 三代 | sāndài | three－generation | Xia，Shang and Chou | 4 |
| 216 | 九族 | jiǔzú | nine－race | nine generations | 4 |
| 217 | 九江 | jiǔjiāng | nine－river | name of place | 4 |
| 218 | 五刑 | wǔxíng | five－punishment | five forms of punishment | 4 |
| 219 | 五穀 | wǔgǔ | five－grain | grains | 4 |
| 220 | 五色 | wǔsè | five－color | colors | 4 |


| 221 | 交地 | jiāo de | joint－position | location in military | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 222 | 人君 | rén jūn | people－gentleman | monarch，emperor | 4 |
| 223 | 仁人 | rén rén | benevolence－people | benevolent man | 4 |
| 224 | 六淫 | liù yín | six－obscenity | six excessing bad behaviors | 4 |
| 225 | 六者 | liù zhě | six－person | the six | 4 |
| 226 | 其二 | qí èr | its－two | Second | 4 |
| 227 | 其利 | qí lì | its－benefit | one＇s Profit | 4 |
| 228 | 其居 | qí jū | one＇s－home | one＇s home | 4 |
| 229 | 其意 | qí yì | its－meaning | It＇s meaning | 4 |
| 230 | 其正 | qí zhèng | its－position | the positive | 4 |
| 231 | 其法 | qí fǎ | its－law | the law | 4 |
| 232 | 其用 | qí yòng | its－use | It＇s use | 4 |
| 233 | 其私 | qí sī | its－private | the private | 4 |
| 234 | 其行 | qí xíng | one＇s－behavior | one＇s behavior | 4 |
| 235 | 其門 | qí mén | its－door | It＇s door | 4 |
| 236 | 其餘 | qíyú | its－remaining | the remaining | 4 |
| 237 | 制度 | zhìdù | system－degree | regulation，system | 4 |
| 238 | 勇民 | yǒng mín | bravery－people | valiant | 4 |
| 239 | 十歲 | shí suì | ten－annum | ten years | 4 |
| 240 | 千人 | qiān rén | the thousand－people | many people | 4 |
| 241 | 千歲 | qiānsuì | the thousand－annum | many years | 4 |
| 242 | 君臣 | jūnchén | gentleman－minister | dukes or minister | 4 |
| 243 | 哀公 | āigōng | personal name | personal name | 4 |
| 244 | 四時 | sì shí | four－time | four seasons | 4 |
| 245 | 四難 | sì nán | four－difficulty | punishment，law，arming and joint a war | 4 |
| 246 | 國用 | guó yòng | country－use | policy of use | 4 |
| 247 | 地者 | de zhě | land－person | the land | 4 |
| 248 | 士卒 | shìzú | solider－hurry | soldiers | 4 |
| 249 | 夏書 | xià shū | personal name | personal name | 4 |
| 250 | 凬夜 | sùyè | morning－night | often | 4 |
| 251 | 大事 | dàshì | bigness－thing | important thing | 4 |
| 252 | 大學 | dàxué | bigness－study | education | 4 |
| 253 | 大德 | dà dé | bigness－virtue | virtues | 4 |
| 254 | 大王 | dàwáng | bigness－king | monarch，emperor，king | 4 |
| 255 | 大道 | dàdào | bigness－way | principle，theory | 4 |
| 256 | 夷狄 | yídí | personal name | personal name | 4 |
| 257 | 姦宎 | jiānguǐ | evil－bad | malefactor | 4 |
| 258 | 嬰兒 | yīng＇ér | baby－son | baby | 4 |
| 259 | 學問 | xuéwèn | study－knowledge | knowledge | 4 |
| 260 | 將軍 | jiāngjūn | general－army | general | 4 |
| 261 | 山川 | shānchuān | mountain－river | mountain | 4 |
| 262 | 巧言 | qiǎo yán | artfulness－word | blarney | 4 |
| 263 | 弱者 | ruòzhě | weakness－person | the weak | 4 |
| 264 | 疆國 | jiàng guó | boundary－country | powerful nation | 4 |
| 265 | 後人 | hòu rén | back－people | descendant | 4 |


| 266 | 怯民 | qiè mín | coward－people | untouchable | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 267 | 愚者 | yúzhě | fool－person | the foolish | 4 |
| 268 | 散地 | sàn di | looseness－position | location in military | 4 |
| 269 | 數年 | shù nián | number－year | years | 4 |
| 270 | 新邑 | xīn yì | new－city | new city | 4 |
| 271 | 旌旗 | jīngaí | flag－banner | flag | 4 |
| 272 | 明主 | míng zhǔ | wisdom－host | sagacious monarch or emperor | 4 |
| 273 | 時子 | shí zi | personal name | personal name | 4 |
| 274 | 曾西 | céng xī | personal name | personal name | 4 |
| 275 | 有若 | yǒu ruò | personal name | personal name | 4 |
| 276 | 朝廷 | cháotíng | court－courtyard | royal or imperial court | 4 |
| 277 | 楚人 | chǔ rén | suffering－people | people | 4 |
| 278 | 此處 | cǐ chù | this－place | here | 4 |
| 279 | 死生 | sǐ shēng | dead－life | importance | 4 |
| 280 | 民務 | mín wù | civil affairs | civil affairs | 4 |
| 281 | 法者 | fǎ zhě | law－person | the law，legal person | 4 |
| 282 | 溝獒 | gōuhè | gutter－gully | ravine | 4 |
| 283 | 爭地 | zhēng di | fight－position | location in military | 4 |
| 284 | 王子 | wángzǐ | personal name | personal name | 4 |
| 285 | 王道 | wángdào | king－way | idea of governing | 4 |
| 286 | 管氏 | guǎn shì | personal name | personal name | 4 |
| 287 | 終始 | zhōngshǐ | end－beginning | ending and beginning | 4 |
| 288 | 自然 | zìrán | oneself－way | natural | 4 |
| 289 | 䖵官 | shī guān | louse－official | Eunuch | 4 |
| 290 | 衣服 | yīfú | clothier－garment | clothes | 4 |
| 291 | 車馬 | chē mǎ | vehicle－horse | carriage | 4 |
| 292 | 軍市 | jūn shì | arm－market | military market | 4 |
| 293 | 軍爭 | jūn zhēng | arm－fight | war strategy | 4 |
| 294 | 輕重 | qīngzhòng | lightness－heavy | weight，important | 4 |
| 295 | 農夫 | nóngfū | farming－husband | farmer，peasant | 4 |
| 296 | 野人 | yěrén | field－people | peasant | 4 |
| 297 | 門人 | ménrén | door－people | students | 4 |
| 298 | 飲食 | yǐnshí | drink and eating | having dinner | 4 |
| 299 | 高后 | gāo hòu | personal name | personal name | 4 |
| 300 |  |  |  |  | 2643 |

